



# Licensing Act 2003

## 2003 CHAPTER 17

### PART 1

#### LICENSABLE ACTIVITIES

#### **1 Licensable activities and qualifying club activities**

- (1) For the purposes of this Act the following are licensable activities—
  - (a) the sale by retail of alcohol,
  - (b) the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club,
  - (c) the provision of regulated entertainment, and
  - (d) the provision of late night refreshment.
- (2) For those purposes the following licensable activities are also qualifying club activities—
  - (a) the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club,
  - (b) the sale by retail of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to a guest of a member of the club for consumption on the premises where the sale takes place, and
  - (c) the provision of regulated entertainment where that provision is by or on behalf of a club for members of the club or members of the club and their guests.
- (3) In this Act references to the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club do not include a reference to any supply which is a sale by retail of alcohol.
- (4) Schedule 1 makes provision about what constitutes the provision of regulated entertainment for the purposes of this Act.
- (5) Schedule 2 makes provision about what constitutes the provision of late night refreshment for those purposes (including provision that certain activities carried on in

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

relation to certain clubs or hotels etc, or certain employees, do not constitute provision of late night refreshment and are, accordingly, not licensable activities).

- (6) For the purposes of this Act premises are “used” for a licensable activity if that activity is carried on on or from the premises.
- (7) This section is subject to sections 173 to 175 (which exclude activities from the definition of licensable activity in certain circumstances).

## 2 Authorisation for licensable activities and qualifying club activities

- (1) A licensable activity may be carried on—
  - (a) under and in accordance with a premises licence (see Part 3), or
  - (b) in circumstances where the activity is a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5.
- (2) A qualifying club activity may be carried on under and in accordance with a club premises certificate (see Part 4).
- (3) Nothing in this Act prevents two or more authorisations having effect concurrently in respect of the whole or a part of the same premises or in respect of the same person.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3) “authorisation” means—
  - (a) a premises licence;
  - (b) a club premises certificate;
  - (c) a temporary event notice.

## PART 2

### LICENSING AUTHORITIES

#### *The authorities*

## 3 Licensing authorities

- (1) In this Act “licensing authority” means—
  - (a) the council of a district in England,
  - (b) the council of a county in England in which there are no district councils,
  - (c) the council of a county or county borough in Wales,
  - (d) the council of a London borough,
  - (e) the Common Council of the City of London,
  - (f) the Sub-Treasurer of the Inner Temple,
  - (g) the Under-Treasurer of the Middle Temple, or
  - (h) the Council of the Isles of Scilly.
- (2) For the purposes of this Act, a licensing authority’s area is the area for which the authority acts.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

*Functions of licensing authorities etc.*

**4 General duties of licensing authorities**

- (1) A licensing authority must carry out its functions under this Act (“licensing functions”) with a view to promoting the licensing objectives.
- (2) The licensing objectives are—
  - (a) the prevention of crime and disorder;
  - (b) public safety;
  - (c) the prevention of public nuisance; and
  - (d) the protection of children from harm.
- (3) In carrying out its licensing functions, a licensing authority must also have regard to—
  - (a) its licensing statement published under section 5, and
  - (b) any guidance issued by the Secretary of State under section 182.

**5 Statement of licensing policy**

- (1) Each licensing authority must in respect of each [<sup>F1</sup>five] year period—
  - (a) determine its policy with respect to the exercise of its licensing functions, and
  - (b) publish a statement of that policy <sup>F2</sup>... before the beginning of the period.
- <sup>F3</sup>(2) .....
- (3) Before determining its policy for a [<sup>F4</sup>five] year period, a licensing authority must consult—
  - (a) the chief officer of police for the licensing authority’s area,
  - (b) the [<sup>F5</sup>fire and rescue authority] for that area,
  - <sup>F6</sup>(ba) each <sup>F7</sup>... Local Health Board for an area any part of which is in the licensing authority’s area,]
  - <sup>F8</sup>(bb) each local authority in England whose public health functions within the meaning of the National Health Service Act 2006 are exercisable in respect of an area any part of which is in the licensing authority’s area,]
  - (c) such persons as the licensing authority considers to be representative of holders of premises licences issued by that authority,
  - (d) such persons as the licensing authority considers to be representative of holders of club premises certificates issued by that authority,
  - (e) such persons as the licensing authority considers to be representative of holders of personal licences issued by that authority, and
  - (f) such other persons as the licensing authority considers to be representative of businesses and residents in its area.
- (4) During each [<sup>F9</sup>five] year period, a licensing authority must keep its policy [<sup>F10</sup>in respect of that period] under review and make such revisions to it, at such times, as it considers appropriate.
- (5) Subsection (3) applies in relation to any revision of an authority’s policy as it applies in relation to the original determination of that policy.
- (6) Where revisions are made, the licensing authority must publish a statement of the revisions or the revised licensing statement.

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- [<sup>F11</sup>(6A) Without prejudice to subsection (4), a licensing authority may replace its policy in respect of a period, with effect from any date during that period, by—
- (a) determining its policy with respect to the exercise of its licensing functions in respect of a period of five years beginning with that date, and
  - (b) publishing a statement of that policy before that date.
- (6B) Subsection (3) applies in relation to any determination under subsection (6A) as it applies in relation to a determination under subsection (1).
- (6C) A licensing statement must specify the five year period to which it relates.]
- [<sup>F12</sup>(6D) In determining or revising its policy, a licensing authority must have regard to any cumulative impact assessments published by it under section 5A.
- (6E) A licensing statement must—
- (a) summarise any cumulative impact assessments published by the licensing authority under section 5A, and
  - (b) explain how the licensing authority has discharged its duty under subsection (6D).]

(7) Regulations may make provision about the determination and revision of policies, and the preparation and publication of licensing statements, under this section.

[<sup>F13</sup>(8) In this section—

“five year period”, in relation to a licensing authority, means—

    - (a) if paragraph (b) does not apply, the period of five years ending with 6 January 2016, and each subsequent period of five years, or
    - (b) if a licensing authority has published a licensing statement under subsection (6A), the period of five years to which the most recently published such statement relates, and each subsequent period of five years;

“licensing statement” means a statement published under subsection (1)(b) or (6A)(b).]

#### Textual Amendments

- F1** Word in s. 5(1) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 122\(2\)\(a\)](#), 157(1); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F2** Words in s. 5(1)(b) omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 122\(2\)\(b\)](#), 157(1); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F3** S. 5(2) omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 122\(3\)](#), 157(1); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F4** Word in s. 5(3) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 122\(4\)](#), 157(1); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F5** Words in s. 5(3)(b) substituted (7.9.2004 for E. for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise and 10.11.2004 for W.) by [Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 \(c. 21\)](#), ss. 53, 61, [Sch. 1 para. 98\(2\)\(3\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 2004/2304, [art. 2\(1\){\(2\)}](#); S.I. 2004/2917, [art. 2](#)
- F6** S. 5(3)(ba) inserted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 104\(2\)](#), 157(1) (with s. 104(5)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F7** Words in s. 5(3)(ba) omitted (1.4.2013) by virtue of [Health and Social Care Act 2012 \(c. 7\)](#), s. 306(4), [Sch. 5 para. 112\(a\)](#); S.I. 2013/160, art. 2(2) (with arts. 7-9)
- F8** S. 5(3)(bb) inserted (1.4.2013) by [Health and Social Care Act 2012 \(c. 7\)](#), s. 306(4), [Sch. 5 para. 112\(b\)](#); S.I. 2013/160, art. 2(2) (with arts. 7-9)

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- F9** Word in s. 5(4) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 122\(5\)\(a\), 157\(1\)](#); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F10** Words in s. 5(4) inserted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 122\(5\)\(b\), 157\(1\)](#); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F11** S. 5(6A)-(6C) inserted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 122\(6\), 157\(1\)](#); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F12** S. 5(6D)(6E) inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 6.4.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\), ss. 141\(2\), 183\(1\)\(5\)\(e\)](#); S.I. 2018/456, reg. 2
- F13** S. 5(8) inserted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 122\(7\), 157\(1\)](#); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

### [<sup>F14</sup>5A Cumulative impact assessments

- (1) A licensing authority may publish a document (“a cumulative impact assessment”) stating that the licensing authority considers that the number of relevant authorisations in respect of premises in one or more parts of its area described in the assessment is such that it is likely that it would be inconsistent with the authority's duty under section 4(1) to grant any further relevant authorisations in respect of premises in that part or those parts.
- (2) A cumulative impact assessment must set out the evidence for the authority's opinion as set out in the assessment in accordance with subsection (1).
- (3) For the purposes of this section, “relevant authorisations” means—
  - (a) premises licences;
  - (b) club premises certificates.
- (4) A cumulative impact assessment may relate to all relevant authorisations or only to relevant authorisations of a kind described in the assessment.
- (5) Before publishing a cumulative impact assessment, the licensing authority must consult the persons mentioned in section 5(3).
- (6) For the purposes of the consultation, the licensing authority must provide the persons mentioned in section 5(3) with the following information—
  - (a) the reasons why it is considering publishing a cumulative impact assessment;
  - (b) a general indication of the part or parts of its area which it is considering describing in the assessment;
  - (c) whether it considers that the assessment will relate to all relevant authorisations or only to relevant authorisations of a particular kind.
- (7) Where a licensing authority publishes a cumulative impact assessment, it must, before the end of each relevant period, consider whether it remains of the opinion stated in the assessment.
- (8) Before deciding whether it remains of that opinion, the licensing authority must consult the persons mentioned in section 5(3).
- (9) If the licensing authority is no longer of that opinion—
  - (a) it must publish a statement to that effect, and
  - (b) the duties in section 5(6D) and (6E) and subsection (7) of this section cease to apply in relation to the assessment.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (10) If the licensing authority remains of that opinion, it must revise the cumulative impact assessment so that it—
- (a) includes a statement to that effect, and
  - (b) sets out the evidence as to why the authority remains of that opinion.
- (11) A licensing authority must publish any revision of a cumulative impact assessment.
- (12) In subsection (7), “relevant period” means the period of three years beginning with the publication of the cumulative impact assessment or a revision of the cumulative impact assessment.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F14** S. 5A inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 6.4.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\), ss. 141\(3\), 183\(1\)\(5\)\(e\); S.I. 2018/456, reg. 2](#)

## 6 Licensing committees

- (1) Each licensing authority must establish a licensing committee consisting of at least ten, but not more than fifteen, members of the authority.
- (2) This section does not apply in relation to the Sub-Treasurer of the Inner Temple or the Under-Treasurer of the Middle Temple.

## 7 Exercise and delegation of functions

- (1) All matters relating to the discharge by a licensing authority of its licensing functions are, by virtue of this subsection, referred to its licensing committee and, accordingly, that committee must discharge those functions on behalf of the authority.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to—
  - (a) any function conferred on the licensing authority by section 5 (statement of licensing policy),
  - [<sup>F15</sup>(aa) the functions of making, and varying or revoking, an order under section 172A (early morning alcohol restriction order),] or
  - (b) any function discharged under subsection (5)(a) below by a committee (other than a licensing committee),
 or any matter relating to the discharge of any such function.
- (3) A licensing authority may arrange for the discharge by its licensing committee of any function of the authority which—
  - (a) relates to a matter referred to that committee by virtue of subsection (1), but
  - (b) is not a licensing function.
- (4) Where the licensing authority does not make arrangements under subsection (3) in respect of any such function, it must (unless the matter is urgent) consider a report of its licensing committee with respect to the matter before discharging the function.
- (5) Where a matter relates to a licensing function of a licensing authority and to a function of the authority which is not a licensing function (“the other function”), the authority may—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (a) refer the matter to another of its committees and arrange for the discharge of the licensing function by that committee, or
  - (b) refer the matter to its licensing committee (to the extent it is not already so referred under subsection (1)) and arrange for the discharge of the other function by the licensing committee.
- (6) In a case where an authority exercises its power under subsection (5)(a), the committee to which the matter is referred must (unless the matter is urgent) consider a report of the authority's licensing committee with respect to the matter before discharging the function concerned.
- (7) Before exercising its power under subsection (5)(b), an authority must consult its licensing committee.
- (8) In a case where an authority exercises its power under subsection (5)(b), its licensing committee must (unless the matter is urgent) consider any report of any of the authority's other committees with respect to the matter before discharging the function concerned.
- (9) Where a licensing committee is unable to discharge any function delegated to it in accordance with this section because of the number of its members who are unable to take part in the consideration or discussion of any matter or vote on any question with respect to it, the committee must refer the matter back to the licensing authority and the authority must discharge that function.
- (10) This section does not apply in relation to the Sub-Treasurer of the Inner Temple or the Under-Treasurer of the Middle Temple.

#### Textual Amendments

**F15** S. 7(2)(aa) inserted (31.10.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 119(2), 157(1)**; S.I. 2012/2670, art. 2(a)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C1** S. 7(9) applied (21.5.2007) by [Gambling Act 2005 \(c. 19\)](#), **ss. 154(3), 358** (with **ss. 352, 354**); S.I. 2006/3272, **art. 2(2), Sch. 2** (with savings and transitional provisions in **Sch. 4**) (as amended by S.I. 2007/1157)

**C2** S. 7(9) applied (1.12.2007) by [Gambling Act 2005 \(c. 19\)](#), **ss. 232(2), 358** (with **ss. 352, 354**); S.I. 2007/3155, **art. 2**

## 8 Requirement to keep a register

- (1) Each licensing authority must keep a register containing—
  - (a) a record of each premises licence, club premises certificate and personal licence issued by it,
  - (b) a record of each temporary event notice received by it,
  - <sup>F16</sup>(ba) an entry noting that the provisions of section 172F may have an impact on the conditions of, and activities authorised by, a premises licence during the relevant period (within the meaning of section 172F),]
  - (c) the matters mentioned in Schedule 3, and
  - (d) such other information as may be prescribed.

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (2) Regulations may require a register kept under this section to be in a prescribed form and kept in a prescribed manner.
- (3) Each licensing authority must provide facilities for making the information contained in the entries in its register available for inspection (in a legible form) by any person during office hours and without payment.
- (4) If requested to do so by any person, a licensing authority must supply him with a copy of the information contained in any entry in its register in legible form.
- (5) A licensing authority may charge such reasonable fee as it may determine in respect of any copy supplied under subsection (4).
- (6) The Secretary of State may arrange for the duties conferred on licensing authorities by this section to be discharged by means of one or more central registers kept by a person appointed pursuant to the arrangements.
- (7) The Secretary of State may require licensing authorities to participate in and contribute towards the cost of any arrangements made under subsection (6).

#### Textual Amendments

**F16** S. 8(1)(ba) inserted (temp.) (22.7.2020) by virtue of [Business and Planning Act 2020 \(c. 16\)](#), **ss. 11(3)**, 25(1) (with [s. 11\(13\)](#))

### Licensing committees

## 9 Proceedings of licensing committee

- (1) A licensing committee may establish one or more sub-committees consisting of three members of the committee.
- (2) Regulations may make provision about—
  - (a) the proceedings of licensing committees and their sub-committees (including provision about the validity of proceedings and the quorum for meetings),
  - (b) public access to the meetings of those committees and sub-committees,
  - (c) the publicity to be given to those meetings,
  - (d) the agendas and records to be produced in respect of those meetings, and
  - (e) public access to such agendas and records and other information about those meetings.
- (3) Subject to any such regulations, each licensing committee may regulate its own procedure and that of its sub-committees.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** S. 9 applied (21.5.2007) by [Gambling Act 2005 \(c. 19\)](#), **ss. 154(5)**, 358 (with [ss. 352, 354](#)); S.I. 2006/3272, **art. 2(2)**, [Sch. 2](#) (with savings and transitional provisions in [Sch. 4](#)) (as amended by S.I. 2007/1157)
- C4** S. 9 applied (1.12.2007) by [Gambling Act 2005 \(c. 19\)](#), **ss. 232(4)**, 358 (with [ss. 352, 354](#)); S.I. 2007/3155, **art. 2**



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

### Commencement Information

**II** S. 9(2) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.; s. 9(1)(3) in force at 10.9.2004 by S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2(2)

## 10 Sub-delegation of functions by licensing committee etc.

- (1) A licensing committee may arrange for the discharge of any functions exercisable by it—
  - (a) by a sub-committee established by it, or
  - (b) subject to subsection (4), by an officer of the licensing authority.
- (2) Where arrangements are made under subsection (1)(a), then, subject to subsections (4) and (5), the sub-committee may in turn arrange for the discharge of the function concerned by an officer of the licensing authority.
- (3) Arrangements under subsection (1) or (2) may provide for more than one sub-committee or officer to discharge the same function concurrently.
- (4) Arrangements may not be made under subsection (1) or (2) for the discharge by an officer of—
  - (a) any function under—
    - (i) section 18(3) (determination of application for premises licence where representations have been made),
    - (ii) section 31(3) (determination of application for provisional statement where representations have been made),
    - (iii) section 35(3) (determination of application for variation of premises licence where representations have been made),
    - (iv) section 39(3) (determination of application to vary designated premises supervisor following police objection),
    - (v) section 44(5) (determination of application for transfer of premises licence following <sup>F17</sup>... objection),
    - (vi) section 48(3) (consideration of <sup>F18</sup>... objection made to interim authority notice),
    - <sup>F19</sup>(vii) section 53A(2)(a) or 53B (determination of interim steps pending summary review),]
    - (viii) section 72(3) (determination of application for club premises certificate where representations have been made),
    - (ix) section 85(3) (determination of application to vary club premises certificate where representations have been made),
    - (x) section 105(2) (decision to give counter notice following police objection to temporary event notice),
    - (xi) section 120(7) (determination of application for grant of personal licence following <sup>F20</sup>... objection),
    - <sup>F21</sup>(xii) . . . . .
    - (xiii) section 124(4) (revocation of licence where convictions come to light after grant etc.),
    - <sup>F22</sup>(xiv) section 132A(8) and (12) (revocation or suspension of licence by local authority where it becomes aware of convictions or immigration penalties),]

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- [<sup>F23</sup>(xiv) section 172G(3)(a) or 172H (determination of interim steps pending summary off-sales review),]
- (b) any function under section 52(2) or (3) (determination of application for review of premises licence) in a case where relevant representations (within the meaning of section 52(7)) have been made,
- [<sup>F24</sup>(ba) any function under section 53C (review following review notice), in a case where relevant representations (within the meaning of section 53C(7)) have been made,]
- (c) any function under section 88(2) or (3) (determination of application for review of club premises certificate) in a case where relevant representations (within the meaning of section 88(7)) have been made, or
- (d) any function under section 167(5) (review following closure order), in a case where relevant representations (within the meaning of section 167(9)) have been made.
- [<sup>F25</sup>(da) any function under section 172I (off-sales review following review application), in a case where relevant representations (within the meaning of section 172I(7)) have been made, or]
- (5) The power exercisable under subsection (2) by a sub-committee established by a licensing committee is also subject to any direction given by that committee to the sub-committee.

#### Textual Amendments

- F17** Word in s. 10(4)(a)(v) omitted (6.4.2017) by virtue of [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 29](#); S.I. 2017/380, [reg. 2\(b\)](#)
- F18** Word in s. 10(4)(a)(vi) omitted (6.4.2017) by virtue of [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 29](#); S.I. 2017/380, [reg. 2\(b\)](#)
- F19** S. 10(4)(a)(via) inserted (1.10.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), [ss. 22\(1\)\(a\)](#), 66(2)(3); S.I. 2007/2180, [art. 3\(a\)](#)
- F20** Word in s. 10(4)(a)(x) omitted (6.4.2017) by virtue of [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 29](#); S.I. 2017/380, [reg. 2\(b\)](#)
- F21** S. 10(4)(a)(xi) omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 2](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, [art. 2\(c\)](#)
- F22** S. 10(4)(a)(xiii) inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 6.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), [ss. 138\(2\)](#), 183(1)(5)(e); S.I. 2017/399, [reg. 3\(d\)](#)
- F23** S. 10(4)(a)(xiv) inserted (temp.) (22.7.2020) by virtue of [Business and Planning Act 2020 \(c. 16\)](#), [ss. 11\(4\)\(a\)](#), 25(1) (with s. 11(13))
- F24** S. 10(4)(ba) inserted (1.10.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), [ss. 22\(1\)\(b\)](#), 66(2)(3); S.I. 2007/2180, [art. 3\(a\)](#)
- F25** S. 10(4)(da) inserted (temp.) (22.7.2020) by virtue of [Business and Planning Act 2020 \(c. 16\)](#), [ss. 11\(4\)\(c\)](#), 25(1) (with s. 11(13))

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C5** S. 10 applied (with modifications) (21.5.2007) by [Gambling Act 2005 \(c. 19\)](#), [ss. 154\(3\)\(4\)](#), 358 (with [ss. 352, 354](#)); S.I. 2006/3272, [art. 2\(2\)](#), [Sch. 2](#) (with savings and transitional provisions in [Sch. 4](#)) (as amended by S.I. 2007/1157)
- C6** S. 10 applied (with modifications) (1.12.2007) by [Gambling Act 2005 \(c. 19\)](#), [ss. 232\(2\)\(3\)](#), 358 (with [ss. 352, 354](#)); S.I. 2007/3155, [art. 2](#)

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

## PART 3

### PREMISES LICENCES

#### *Introductory*

#### **11 Premises licence**

In this Act “premises licence” means a licence granted under this Part, in respect of any premises, which authorises the premises to be used for one or more licensable activities.

#### **12 The relevant licensing authority**

- (1) For the purposes of this Part the “relevant licensing authority” in relation to any premises is determined in accordance with this section.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the relevant licensing authority is the authority in whose area the premises are situated.
- (3) Where the premises are situated in the areas of two or more licensing authorities, the relevant licensing authority is—
  - (a) the licensing authority in whose area the greater or greatest part of the premises is situated, or
  - (b) if there is no authority to which paragraph (a) applies, such one of those authorities as is nominated in accordance with subsection (4).
- (4) In a case within subsection (3)(b)—
  - (a) an applicant for a premises licence must nominate one of the licensing authorities as the relevant licensing authority in relation to the application and any licence granted as a result of it, and
  - (b) an applicant for a statement under section 29 (provisional statement) in respect of the premises must nominate one of the licensing authorities as the relevant licensing authority in relation to the statement.

#### **13 Authorised persons<sup>F26</sup> ... and responsible authorities**

- (1) In this Part in relation to any premises each of the following expressions has the meaning given to it by this section—

“authorised person”,  
<sup>F27</sup>  
.....  
“responsible authority”.
- (2) “Authorised person” means any of the following—
  - (a) an officer of a licensing authority in whose area the premises are situated who is authorised by that authority for the purposes of this Act,
  - [<sup>F28</sup>(b) an inspector appointed by the fire and rescue authority for the area in which the premises are situated.]
  - (c) an inspector appointed under section 19 of the Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974 (c. 37),

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (d) an officer of a local authority, in whose area the premises are situated, who is authorised by that authority for the purposes of exercising one or more of its statutory functions in relation to minimising or preventing the risk of pollution of the environment or of harm to human health,
- (e) in relation to a vessel, an inspector, or a surveyor of ships, appointed under section 256 of the Merchant Shipping Act 1995 (c. 21),
- (f) a person prescribed for the purposes of this subsection.

<sup>F29</sup>(3) .....

(4) “Responsible authority” means any of the following—

- [<sup>F30</sup>(za) the relevant licensing authority and any other licensing authority in whose area part of the premises is situated,]
  - (a) the chief officer of police for any police area in which the premises are situated,
  - (b) the [<sup>F31</sup>fire and rescue authority] for any area in which the premises are situated,
- [<sup>F32</sup>(ba) the <sup>F33</sup>... Local Health Board for any area in which the premises are situated,]
- [<sup>F34</sup>(bb) the local authority in England whose public health functions within the meaning of the National Health Service Act 2006 are exercisable in respect of any area in which the premises are situated,]
- (c) the enforcing authority within the meaning given by section 18 of the Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974 for any area in which the premises are situated,
- (d) the local planning authority within the meaning given by the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8) for any area in which the premises are situated,
- (e) the local authority by which statutory functions are exercisable in any area in which the premises are situated in relation to minimising or preventing the risk of pollution of the environment or of harm to human health,
- (f) a body which—
  - (i) represents those who, in relation to any such area, are responsible for, or interested in, matters relating to the protection of children from harm, and
  - (ii) is recognised by the licensing authority for that area for the purposes of this section as being competent to advise it on such matters,

<sup>F35</sup>(g) .....

- (h) in relation to a vessel—
  - (i) a navigation authority (within the meaning of section 221(1) of the Water Resources Act 1991 (c. 57) having functions in relation to the waters where the vessel is usually moored or berthed or any waters where it is, or is proposed to be, navigated at a time when it is used for licensable activities,
  - (ii) the Environment Agency,
  - (iii) [<sup>F36</sup>Canal & River Trust], or
  - (iv) the Secretary of State,
- [<sup>F37</sup>(ha) where the premises (not being a vessel) are being, or are proposed to be, used for a licensable activity within section 1(1)(a) or (d), the Secretary of State,]
  - (i) a person prescribed for the purposes of this subsection.

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (5) For the purposes of this section, “statutory function” means a function conferred by or under any enactment.

#### Textual Amendments

- F26** Words in s. 13 title omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 105\(2\)\(a\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 105\(11\)](#)); S.I. 2012/1129, [art. 2\(d\)](#)
- F27** Words in s. 13(1) omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 105\(2\)\(b\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 105\(11\)](#)); S.I. 2012/1129, [art. 2\(d\)](#)
- F28** S. 13(2)(b) substituted (1.10.2006) by [The Regulatory Reform \(Fire Safety\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/1541\)](#), [art. 53\(1\)](#), [Sch. 2 para. 50\(2\)](#) (with [art. 49](#)) (as amended by [The Regulatory Reform \(Fire Safety\) Subordinate Provisions Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/484\)](#), [arts. 1\(1\)](#), 2)
- F29** S. 13(3) omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 105\(2\)\(c\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 105\(11\)](#)); S.I. 2012/1129, [art. 2\(d\)](#)
- F30** S. 13(4)(za) inserted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 103\(2\)\(a\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 103\(4\)](#)); S.I. 2012/1129, [art. 2\(d\)](#)
- F31** Words in s. 13(4)(b) substituted (7.9.2004 for E. for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise and 10.11.2004 for W.) by [Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 \(c. 21\)](#), [ss. 53](#), [61](#), [Sch. 1 para. 98\(2\)\(3\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 2004/2304, [art. 2\(1\)](#){(2)}; S.I. 2004/2917, [art. 2](#)
- F32** S. 13(4)(ba) inserted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 104\(3\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 104\(5\)](#)); S.I. 2012/1129, [art. 2\(d\)](#)
- F33** Words in s. 13(4)(ba) omitted (1.4.2013) by virtue of [Health and Social Care Act 2012 \(c. 7\)](#), [s. 306\(4\)](#), [Sch. 5 para. 113\(a\)](#); S.I. 2013/160, [art. 2\(2\)](#) (with [arts. 7-9](#))
- F34** S. 13(4)(bb) inserted (1.4.2013) by [Health and Social Care Act 2012 \(c. 7\)](#), [s. 306\(4\)](#), [Sch. 5 para. 113\(b\)](#); S.I. 2013/160, [art. 2\(2\)](#) (with [arts. 7-9](#))
- F35** S. 13(4)(g) omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 103\(2\)\(b\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 103\(4\)](#)); S.I. 2012/1129, [art. 2\(d\)](#)
- F36** Words in s. 13(4)(h)(iii) substituted (2.7.2012) by [The British Waterways Board \(Transfer of Functions\) Order 2012 \(S.I. 2012/1659\)](#), [art. 1\(2\)](#), [Sch. 3 para. 16\(2\)](#) (with [arts. 4-6](#))
- F37** S. 13(4)(ha) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), [s. 94\(1\)](#), [Sch. 4 para. 3](#) (with [Sch. 4 para. 33](#)); S.I. 2017/380, [reg. 2\(b\)](#)

#### Commencement Information

- I2** S. 13(2)(f)(4)(i) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#) and s. 13 in force otherwise at 7.2.2005 by S.I. 2004/2360, [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

## 14 Meaning of “supply of alcohol”

For the purposes of this Part the “supply of alcohol” means—

- (a) the sale by retail of alcohol, or
- (b) the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club.

## 15 Meaning of “designated premises supervisor”

- (1) In this Act references to the “designated premises supervisor”, in relation to a premises licence, are to the individual for the time being specified in that licence as the premises supervisor.
- (2) Nothing in this Act prevents an individual who holds a premises licence from also being specified in the licence as the premises supervisor.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

### *Grant of premises licence*

## 16 Applicant for premises licence

- (1) [<sup>F38</sup>Subject to subsections (2) and (2A),] the following persons may apply for a premises licence—
- (a) a person who carries on, or proposes to carry on, a business which involves the use of the premises for the licensable activities to which the application relates,
  - (b) a person who makes the application pursuant to—
    - (i) any statutory function discharged by that person which relates to those licensable activities, or
    - (ii) any function discharged by that person by virtue of Her Majesty’s prerogative,
  - (c) a recognised club,
  - (d) a charity,
  - (e) the proprietor of an educational institution,
  - (f) a health service body,
  - (g) a person who is registered under Part 2 of the Care Standards Act 2000 (c. 14) in respect of an independent hospital [<sup>F39</sup>in Wales],
  - [<sup>F40</sup>(ga) a person who is registered under Chapter 2 of Part 1 of the Health and Social Care Act 2008 in respect of the carrying on of a regulated activity (within the meaning of that Part) in an independent hospital in England,]
  - (h) the chief officer of police of a police force in England and Wales,
  - (i) a person of such other description as may be prescribed.
- (2) [<sup>F41</sup>... an individual may not apply for a premises licence unless he is aged 18 or over.
- [<sup>F42</sup>(2A) An individual who is resident in the United Kingdom may not apply for a premises licence authorising premises to be used for a licensable activity within section 1(1)(a) or (d) unless the individual is entitled to work in the United Kingdom.]
- (3) In this section—
- <sup>F43</sup> .....
- “educational institution” means—
- (a) a school, or an institution within the further <sup>F44</sup>... education sector, within the meaning of section 4 of the Education Act 1996 (c. 56), <sup>F45</sup>...
  - (aa) [<sup>F46</sup>an institution within the higher education sector, within the meaning given by section 91(5) of the Further and Higher Education Act 1992, or]
  - (b) a college (including any institution in the nature of a college), school, hall or other institution of a university, in circumstances where the university receives financial support under section 65 of the Further and Higher Education Act 1992 (c. 13) [<sup>F47</sup>or section 39 or 97 of the Higher Education and Research Act 2017];
- “health service body” means—
- (a) an NHS trust established by virtue of [<sup>F48</sup>section 25 of the National Health Service Act 2006 or section 18 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006],
  - (b) <sup>F49</sup> .....
  - (c) a Local Health Board established by virtue of section 16BA of that Act;

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

[<sup>F50</sup>“independent hospital”—

(a) in relation to England, means—

(i) a hospital as defined by section 275 of the National Health Service Act 2006 that is not a health service hospital as defined by that section, or

(ii) any other establishment in which any of the services listed in subsection (4) are provided and which is not a health service hospital as so defined; and

(b) in relation to Wales, has the same meaning as in the Care Standards Act 2000;]

“proprietor”—

(a) in relation to a school within the meaning of section 4 of the Education Act 1996, has the same meaning as in section 579(1) of that Act, and

(b) in relation to an educational institution other than such a school, means the governing body of that institution within the meaning of section 90(1) of the Further and Higher Education Act 1992; and

“statutory function” means a function conferred by or under any enactment.

[<sup>F51</sup>(4) The services referred to in paragraph (a)(ii) of the definition of “independent hospital” are as follows—

(a) medical treatment under anaesthesia or intravenously administered sedation;

(b) dental treatment under general anaesthesia;

(c) obstetric services and, in connection with childbirth, medical services;

(d) termination of pregnancies;

(e) cosmetic surgery, other than—

(i) ear and body piercing;

(ii) tattooing;

(iii) the subcutaneous injection of a substance or substances into the skin for cosmetic purposes; or

(iv) the removal of hair roots or small blemishes on the skin by the application of heat using an electric current.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F38** Words in s. 16(1) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 4\(2\)](#) (with [Sch. 4 para. 33](#)); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)

**F39** Words in s. 16(1)(g) inserted (1.10.2010) by The Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Consequential Amendments No.2) Order 2010 (S.I. 2010/813, [art. 12\(a\)\(i\)](#))

**F40** S. 16(1)(ga) inserted (1.10.2010) by The Health and Social Care Act 2008 (Consequential Amendments No.2) Order 2010 (S.I. 2010/813, [art. 12\(a\)\(ii\)](#))

**F41** Word in s. 16(2) omitted (6.4.2017) by virtue of [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 4\(3\)](#) (with [Sch. 4 para. 33](#)); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)

**F42** S. 16(2A) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 4\(4\)](#) (with [Sch. 4 para. 33](#)); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)

**F43** Words in s. 16(3) repealed (14.3.2012) by [Charities Act 2011 \(c. 25\)](#), s. 355, [Sch. 7 para. 95](#), [Sch. 10](#) (with [s. 20\(2\)](#), [Sch. 8](#))

**F44** Words in s. 16(3) omitted (1.8.2019) by virtue of [The Higher Education and Research Act 2017 \(Further Implementation etc.\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/1027\)](#), regs. 1, [10\(a\)\(i\)](#)

**F45** Word in s. 16(3) omitted (1.8.2019) by virtue of [The Higher Education and Research Act 2017 \(Further Implementation etc.\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/1027\)](#), regs. 1, [10\(a\)\(ii\)](#)

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- F46** Words in s. 16(3) inserted (1.8.2019) by [The Higher Education and Research Act 2017 \(Further Implementation etc.\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/1027\)](#), regs. 1, **10(b)**
- F47** Words in s. 16(3) inserted (1.8.2019) by [The Higher Education and Research Act 2017 \(Further Implementation etc.\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/1027\)](#), regs. 1, **10(c)**
- F48** S. 16(3): words in definition of "health service body" substituted (1.3.2007) by [National Health Service \(Consequential Provisions\) Act 2006 \(c. 43\)](#), ss. 2, 8(2), **Sch. 1 para. 236** (with [Sch. 3](#))
- F49** Words in s. 16(3) omitted (1.4.2013) by virtue of [Health and Social Care Act 2012 \(c. 7\)](#), s. 306(4), **Sch. 5 para. 114**; [S.I. 2013/160](#), art. 2(2) (with arts. 7-9)
- F50** Words in s. 16(3) substituted (1.10.2010) by [The Health and Social Care Act 2008 \(Consequential Amendments No.2\) Order 2010 \(S.I. 2010/813\)](#), **art. 12(b)**
- F51** S. 16(4) inserted (1.10.2010) by [The Health and Social Care Act 2008 \(Consequential Amendments No.2\) Order 2010 \(S.I. 2010/813\)](#), **art. 12(c)**

---

#### Commencement Information

- I3** S. 16(1)(i) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), **art. 2**, [Sch.](#) and s. 16 otherwise in force at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), **art. 2**, [Sch.](#)

## 17 Application for premises licence

- (1) An application for a premises licence must be made to the relevant licensing authority.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under—
  - (a) section 54 (form etc. of applications etc.);
  - (b) section 55 (fees to accompany applications etc.).
- (3) An application under this section must also be accompanied—
  - (a) by an operating schedule,
  - (b) by a plan of the premises to which the application relates, in the prescribed form, and
  - (c) if the licensable activities to which the application relates (“the relevant licensable activities”) include the supply of alcohol, by a form of consent in the prescribed form given by the individual whom the applicant wishes to have specified in the premises licence as the premises supervisor.
- (4) An “operating schedule” is a document which is in the prescribed form and includes a statement of the following matters—
  - (a) the relevant licensable activities,
  - (b) the times during which it is proposed that the relevant licensable activities are to take place,
  - (c) any other times during which it is proposed that the premises are to be open to the public,
  - (d) where the applicant wishes the licence to have effect for a limited period, that period,
  - (e) where the relevant licensable activities include the supply of alcohol, prescribed information in respect of the individual whom the applicant wishes to have specified in the premises licence as the premises supervisor,
  - (f) where the relevant licensable activities include the supply of alcohol, whether the supplies are proposed to be for consumption on the premises or off the premises, or both,
  - (g) the steps which it is proposed to take to promote the licensing objectives,
  - (h) such other matters as may be prescribed.



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (5) The Secretary of State must by regulations—
- (a) require an applicant to advertise his application within the prescribed period—
    - (i) in the prescribed form, and
    - (ii) in a manner which is prescribed and is likely to bring the application to the attention of the i <sup>F52</sup>persons who live, or are involved in a business, in the relevant licensing authority's area and who are] likely to be affected by it;
  - <sup>F53</sup>(aa) require the relevant licensing authority to advertise the application within the prescribed period—
    - (i) in the prescribed form, and
    - (ii) in a manner which is prescribed and is likely to bring the application to the attention of the persons who are likely to be affected by it; and”, and]
  - (b) <sup>F54</sup> .....
  - (c) prescribe the period during which <sup>F55</sup>responsible authorities and other persons] may make representations to the relevant licensing authority about the application.
- <sup>F56</sup>(6) The Secretary of State may by regulations—
- (a) require an applicant to give notice of his application to each responsible authority, and such other persons as may be prescribed, within the prescribed period, and
  - (b) in a case where the application is made by means of a relevant electronic facility, require the relevant licensing authority to give notice of the application to such persons as may be prescribed, within the prescribed period.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F52** Words in s. 17(5)(a)(ii) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 105\(3\)\(a\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 105(11)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F53** S. 17(5)(aa) inserted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 105\(3\)\(b\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 105(11)); S.I. 2012/896, art. 2(a); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F54** S. 17(5)(b) omitted (28.12.2009) by virtue of [The Provision of Services Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/2999\), reg. 49\(2\)\(a\)](#) (with regs. 2, 5)
- F55** Words in s. 17(5)(c) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 105\(3\)\(c\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 105(11)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F56** S. 17(6) inserted (28.12.2009) by [The Provision of Services Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/2999\), reg. 49\(2\)\(b\)](#) (with regs. 2, 5)

#### Commencement Information

- I4** S. 17(3)(b)(c)(4)(5) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.](#) and s. 17 otherwise in force at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2, Sch.](#)

## 18 Determination of application for premises licence

- (1) This section applies where the relevant licensing authority—
- (a) receives an application for a premises licence made in accordance with section 17, and

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (b) is satisfied that the applicant has complied with any requirement imposed on him under subsection (5) of that section.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the authority must grant the licence in accordance with the application subject only to—
- (a) such conditions as are consistent with the operating schedule accompanying the application, and
  - (b) any conditions which must under section 19, 20 or 21 be included in the licence.
- (3) Where relevant representations are made, the authority must—
- (a) hold a hearing to consider them, unless the authority, the applicant and each person who has made such representations agree that a hearing is unnecessary, and
  - (b) having regard to the representations, take such of the steps mentioned in subsection (4) (if any) as it considers [<sup>F57</sup>appropriate] for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (4) The steps are—
- (a) to grant the licence subject to—
    - (i) the conditions mentioned in subsection (2)(a) modified to such extent as the authority considers [<sup>F58</sup>appropriate] for the promotion of the licensing objectives, and
    - (ii) any condition which must under section 19, 20 or 21 be included in the licence;
  - (b) to exclude from the scope of the licence any of the licensable activities to which the application relates;
  - (c) to refuse to specify a person in the licence as the premises supervisor;
  - (d) to reject the application.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (4)(a)(i) the conditions mentioned in subsection (2)(a) are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.
- (6) For the purposes of this section, “relevant representations” means representations which—
- (a) are about the likely effect of the grant of the premises licence on the promotion of the licensing objectives,
  - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (7),
  - (c) if they relate to the identity of the person named in the application as the proposed premises supervisor, meet the requirements of subsection (9), and
  - (d) are not excluded representations by virtue of section 32 (restriction on making representations following issue of provisional statement).
- (7) The requirements of this subsection are—
- (a) that the representations were made by [<sup>F59</sup>a responsible authority or other person] within the period prescribed under section 17(5)(c),
  - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) in the case of representations made by [<sup>F60</sup>a person who is not a responsible authority], that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (8) Where the authority determines for the purposes of subsection (7)(c) that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of the reasons for its determination.
- (9) The requirements of this subsection are that the representations—
- (a) were made by a chief officer of police for a police area in which the premises are situated, and
  - (b) include a statement that, due to the exceptional circumstances of the case, he is satisfied that the designation of the person concerned as the premises supervisor under the premises licence would undermine the crime prevention objective.
- (10) In discharging its duty under subsection (2) or (3)(b), a licensing authority may grant a licence under this section subject to different conditions in respect of—
- (a) different parts of the premises concerned;
  - (b) different licensable activities.

#### Textual Amendments

- F57** Word in s. 18(3)(b) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 109\(2\)\(a\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 109\(15\)](#)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F58** Word in s. 18(4)(a)(i) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 109\(2\)\(b\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 109\(15\)](#)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F59** Words in s. 18(7)(a) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 105\(4\)\(a\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 105\(11\)](#)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F60** Words in s. 18(7)(c) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 105\(4\)\(b\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 105\(11\)](#)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

## 19 Mandatory conditions where licence authorises supply of alcohol

- (1) Where a premises licence authorises the supply of alcohol, the licence must include the following conditions.
- (2) The first condition is that no supply of alcohol may be made under the premises licence—
- (a) at a time when there is no designated premises supervisor in respect of the premises licence, or
  - (b) at a time when the designated premises supervisor does not hold a personal licence or his personal licence is suspended.
- (3) The second condition is that every supply of alcohol under the premises licence must be made or authorised by a person who holds a personal licence.
- [<sup>F61</sup>(4) The other conditions are any conditions specified in an order under section 19A and applicable to the premises licence.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F61** S. 19(4) inserted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), [ss. 32](#), [116](#), [Sch. 4 para. 1](#); S.I. 2010/125, [art. 2\(r\)](#)

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

## [<sup>F62</sup>19A Power of Secretary of State to impose section 19(4) mandatory conditions

- (1) The Secretary of State may by order specify conditions relating to the supply of alcohol and applicable to all relevant premises licences or relevant premises licences of a particular description if the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to do so for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (2) The number of conditions in force by virtue of subsection (1) in relation to all relevant premises licences and the number of conditions in force by virtue of that subsection in relation to relevant premises licences of particular descriptions must not (when added together) exceed at any time nine.
- (3) An order under subsection (1) may—
  - (a) relate to existing or future relevant premises licences,
  - (b) specify conditions which involve, or consist of, the exercise of a discretion by any person.
- (4) Any conditions specified by an order under subsection (1) in relation to existing relevant premises licences are to be treated as—
  - (a) included in those licences from the coming into force of the order, and
  - (b) overriding any conditions already included in those licences (“the existing conditions”) so far as they are—
    - (i) identical to the existing conditions, or
    - (ii) inconsistent with, and more onerous than, the existing conditions.
- (5) Any conditions included, or treated as included, in relevant premises licences by virtue of section 19(4) and this section cease to have effect so far as they cease to be specified under this section in relation to those licences.
- (6) Any conditions treated as mentioned in subsection (4)(b) cease to be so treated so far as they cease to be specified under this section in relation to the relevant premises licences concerned.
- (7) So far as conditions cease to be treated as mentioned in subsection (4)(b), the existing conditions revive.
- (8) Subsections (5) to (7) are subject to any alternative transitional or saving provision made by the order revoking the specification.
- (9) In this section—
 

“existing relevant premises licence”, in relation to an order, means a relevant premises licence granted before the coming into force of the order and in effect, or capable of having effect, on its coming into force,

“future relevant premises licence”, in relation to an order, means a relevant premises licence granted on or after the coming into force of the order,

“relevant premises licence” means a premises licence authorising the supply of alcohol.]

### Textual Amendments

**F62** S. 19A inserted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 32, 116, [Sch. 4 para. 2](#); [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(r\)](#)

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

## 20 **Mandatory condition: exhibition of films**

- (1) Where a premises licence authorises the exhibition of films, the licence must include a condition requiring the admission of children to the exhibition of any film to be restricted in accordance with this section.
- (2) Where the film classification body is specified in the licence, unless subsection (3) (b) applies, admission of children must be restricted in accordance with any recommendation made by that body.
- (3) Where—
  - (a) the film classification body is not specified in the licence, or
  - (b) the relevant licensing authority has notified the holder of the licence that this subsection applies to the film in question,admission of children must be restricted in accordance with any recommendation made by that licensing authority.
- (4) In this section—
  - “children” means persons aged under 18; and
  - “film classification body” means the person or persons designated as the authority under section 4 of the Video Recordings Act 1984 (c. 39) (authority to determine suitability of video works for classification).

## 21 **Mandatory condition: door supervision**

- (1) Where a premises licence includes a condition that at specified times one or more individuals must be at the premises to carry out a security activity, the licence must include a condition that each such individual must
  - <sup>F63</sup>(a) be authorised to carry out that activity by a licence granted under the Private Security Industry Act 2001; or
  - (b) be entitled to carry out that activity by virtue of section 4 of that Act.]
- (2) But nothing in subsection (1) requires such a condition to be imposed—
  - (a) in respect of premises within paragraph 8(3)(a) of Schedule 2 to the Private Security Industry Act 2001 (c. 12) (premises with premises licences authorising plays or films), or
  - (b) in respect of premises in relation to—
    - (i) any occasion mentioned in paragraph 8(3)(b) or (c) of that Schedule (premises being used exclusively by club with club premises certificate, under a temporary event notice authorising plays or films or under a gaming licence), or
    - (ii) any occasion within paragraph 8(3)(d) of that Schedule (occasions prescribed by regulations under that Act).
- (3) For the purposes of this section—
  - (a) “security activity” means an activity to which paragraph 2(1)(a) of that Schedule applies, <sup>F64</sup>and which is licensable conduct for the purposes of that Act (see section 3(2) of that Act)] and
  - (b) paragraph 8(5) of that Schedule (interpretation of references to an occasion) applies as it applies in relation to paragraph 8 of that Schedule.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

#### Textual Amendments

- F63** Words in s. 21(1) substituted (8.11.2006) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), **ss. 25(2), 66(2)(b)**
- F64** Words in s. 21(3)(a) inserted (8.11.2006) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), **ss. 25(3), 66(2)(b)**

## 22 Prohibited conditions: plays

- (1) In relation to a premises licence which authorises the performance of plays, no condition may be attached to the licence as to the nature of the plays which may be performed, or the manner of performing plays, under the licence.
- (2) But subsection (1) does not prevent a licensing authority imposing, in accordance with section 18(2)(a) or (3)(b), 35(3)(b) or 52(3), any condition which it considers [<sup>F65</sup>appropriate] on the grounds of public safety.

#### Textual Amendments

- F65** Word in s. 22(2) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 109(3), 157(1)** (with s. 109(15)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

## 23 Grant or rejection of application

- (1) Where an application is granted under section 18, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith—
  - (a) give a notice to that effect to—
    - (i) the applicant,
    - (ii) any person who made relevant representations in respect of the application, and
    - (iii) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated, and
  - (b) issue the applicant with the licence and a summary of it.
- (2) Where relevant representations were made in respect of the application, the notice under subsection (1)(a) must state the authority’s reasons for its decision as to the steps (if any) to take under section 18(3)(b).
- (3) Where an application is rejected under section 18, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect, stating its reasons for the decision, to—
  - (a) the applicant,
  - (b) any person who made relevant representations in respect of the application, and
  - (c) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (4) In this section “relevant representations” has the meaning given in section 18(6).

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

## 24 Form of licence and summary

- (1) A premises licence and the summary of a premises licence must be in the prescribed form.
- (2) Regulations under subsection (1) must, in particular, provide for the licence to—
  - (a) specify the name and address of the holder;
  - (b) include a plan of the premises to which the licence relates;
  - (c) if the licence has effect for a limited period, specify that period;
  - (d) specify the licensable activities for which the premises may be used;
  - (e) if the licensable activities include the supply of alcohol, specify the name and address of the individual (if any) who is the premises supervisor in respect of the licence;
  - (f) specify the conditions subject to which the licence [<sup>F66</sup>is issued].

### Textual Amendments

**F66** Words in s. 24(2)(f) substituted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 7 para. 30](#); [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

## 25 Theft, loss, etc. of premises licence or summary

- (1) Where a premises licence or summary is lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, the holder of the licence may apply to the relevant licensing authority for a copy of the licence or summary.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 55(1) (fee to accompany applications).
- (3) Where an application is made in accordance with this section, the relevant licensing authority must issue the holder of the licence with a copy of the licence or summary (certified by the authority to be a true copy) if it is satisfied that—
  - (a) the licence or summary has been lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, <sup>F67</sup>...
  - <sup>F67</sup>(b) .....
- (4) The copy issued under this section must be a copy of the premises licence or summary in the form in which it existed immediately before it was lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed.
- (5) This Act applies in relation to a copy issued under this section as it applies in relation to an original licence or summary.

### Textual Amendments

**F67** S. 25(3)(b) and preceding word omitted (26.5.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), [ss. 72\(a\)](#), 115(7); [S.I. 2015/994](#), [art. 6\(j\)](#)

## [<sup>F68</sup>25A Grant of premises licence: supply of alcohol from community premises

- (1) Where a management committee of community premises makes an application under section 17 for a premises licence authorising the supply of alcohol, the application

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

may include an application for the alternative licence condition to be included in the licence instead of the conditions in section 19(2) and (3).

- (2) In this section “the alternative licence condition” is the condition that every supply of alcohol under the premises licence must be made or authorised by the management committee.
- (3) In a case where an application under section 17 includes an application under subsection (1), sections 17 to 19 are modified as follows.
- (4) Section 17 has effect as if subsections (3)(c) and (4)(e) were omitted.
- (5) Section 18 has effect as if—
- (a) subsection (4)(c) were omitted;
  - (b) in subsection (6)(c), the reference to the identity of the person named in the application as the proposed premises supervisor were to the inclusion of the alternative licence condition;
  - (c) in subsection (9)(b), the reference to the designation of the person concerned as the premises supervisor under the premises licence were to the inclusion of the alternative licence condition.

- (6) Section 19 has effect as if at the end there were inserted—

[<sup>F69</sup>“(5)] But where—

- (a) the relevant licensing authority is satisfied that the arrangements for the management of the premises by the applicant are sufficient to ensure adequate supervision of the supply of alcohol on the premises, and
- (b) if any representations are made pursuant to section 18(6)(c), the authority does not consider the inclusion of the conditions in subsections (2) and (3) to be [<sup>F70</sup>appropriate] to promote the crime prevention objective,

the licence must not include the conditions in subsections (2) and (3) but must include the alternative licence condition referred to in section 25A(2) instead.”.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F68** S. 25A inserted (29.7.2009) by [The Legislative Reform \(Supervision of Alcohol Sales in Church and Village Halls &.\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1724\)](#), [art. 3](#)
- F69** Word in s. 25(A)(6) substituted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 7 para. 31](#); S.I. 2010/125, [art. 2\(t\)](#)
- F70** Word in s. 25A(6) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 109\(4\)](#), 157(1) (with s. 109(15)); S.I. 2012/1129, [art. 2\(d\)](#)

### *Duration of licence*

## 26 Period of validity of premises licence

- (1) Subject to sections 27 and 28, a premises licence has effect until such time as—
- (a) it is revoked under section 52, or
  - (b) if it specifies that it has effect for a limited period, that period expires.



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (2) But a premises licence does not have effect during any period when it is suspended under section 52 [<sup>F71</sup>or 55A] .

#### Textual Amendments

**F71** Words in s. 26(2) inserted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. [120\(2\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with s. [120\(6\)](#)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

## 27 Death, incapacity, insolvency etc. of licence holder

- (1) A premises licence lapses if the holder of the licence—
- (a) dies,
  - [<sup>F72</sup>(b) becomes a person who lacks capacity (within the meaning of the Mental Capacity Act 2005) to hold the licence,]
  - (c) becomes insolvent,
  - (d) is dissolved, or
  - (e) if it is a club, ceases to be a recognised club.

[<sup>F73</sup>(1A) A premises licence that authorises premises to be used for a licensable activity within section 1(1)(a) or (d) also lapses if the holder of the licence ceases to be entitled to work in the United Kingdom at a time when the holder of the licence is resident in the United Kingdom (or becomes so resident without being entitled to work in the United Kingdom).]

- (2) This section is subject to sections 47 and 50 (which make provision for the reinstatement of the licence in certain circumstances).
- (3) For the purposes of this section, an individual becomes insolvent on—
- (a) the approval of a voluntary arrangement proposed by him,
  - (b) being [<sup>F74</sup>made] bankrupt or having his estate sequestrated, or
  - (c) entering into <sup>F75</sup>... a trust deed for his creditors.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, a company becomes insolvent on—
- (a) the approval of a voluntary arrangement proposed by its directors,
  - (b) the appointment of an administrator in respect of the company,
  - (c) the appointment of an administrative receiver in respect of the company, or
  - (d) going into liquidation.
- (5) An expression used in this section and in the Insolvency Act 1986 (c. 45) has the same meaning in this section as in that Act.

#### Textual Amendments

**F72** S. 27(1)(b) substituted (1.10.2007) by [Mental Capacity Act 2005 \(c. 9\)](#), ss. [67\(1\)](#), [68\(1\)-\(3\)](#), [Sch. 6 para. 46\(2\)](#) (with ss. [27](#), [28](#), [29](#), [62](#)); S.I. 2007/1897, art. 2

**F73** S. 27(1A) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. [94\(1\)](#), [Sch. 4 para. 5](#) (with [Sch. 4 para. 34](#)); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)

**F74** Word in s. 27(3)(b) substituted (6.4.2016) by [The Enterprise and Regulatory Reform Act 2013 \(Consequential Amendments\) \(Bankruptcy\)](#) and the [Small Business, Enterprise and Employment Act 2015 \(Consequential Amendments\) Regulations 2016 \(S.I. 2016/481\)](#), reg. 1, [Sch. 1 para. 18](#)

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

**F75** Words in s. 27(3)(c) omitted (1.10.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 6 para. 2\(17\)](#) (with [Sch. 6 para. 3](#)); S.I. 2015/1732, art. 2(e)(i)

## 28 Surrender of premises licence

- (1) Where the holder of a premises licence wishes to surrender his licence he may give the relevant licensing authority a notice to that effect.
- (2) The notice must be accompanied by the premises licence or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence.
- (3) Where a notice of surrender is given in accordance with this section, the premises licence lapses on receipt of the notice by the authority.
- (4) This section is subject to section 50 (which makes provision for the reinstatement in certain circumstances of a licence surrendered under this section).

### *Provisional statement*

## 29 Application for a provisional statement where premises being built, etc.

- (1) This section applies to premises which—
  - (a) are being or are about to be constructed for the purpose of being used for one or more licensable activities, or
  - (b) are being or are about to be extended or otherwise altered for that purpose (whether or not they are already being used for that purpose).
- (2) A person may apply to the relevant licensing authority for a provisional statement if—
  - (a) he is interested in the premises, and
  - (b) where he is an individual, he is aged 18 or over.
- (3) In this Act “provisional statement” means a statement issued under section 31(2) or (3)(c).
- (4) Subsection (2) is subject to regulations under—
  - (a) section 54 (form etc. of applications etc.);
  - (b) section 55 (fees to accompany applications etc.).
- (5) An application under this section must also be accompanied by a schedule of works.
- (6) A schedule of works is a document in the prescribed form which includes—
  - (a) a statement made by or on behalf of the applicant including particulars of the premises to which the application relates and of the licensable activities for which the premises are to be used,
  - (b) plans of the work being or about to be done at the premises, and
  - (c) such other information as may be prescribed.
- (7) For the purposes of this Part, in relation to any premises in respect of which an application for a provisional statement has been made, references to the work being satisfactorily completed are to work at the premises being completed in a manner which substantially complies with the schedule of works accompanying the application.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

#### Commencement Information

- I5** S. 29(6) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, [art. 2, Sch.](#); s. 29 otherwise in force at 7.2.2005 by S.I. 2004/2360, [art. 2, Sch.](#)

### 30 Advertisement of application for provisional statement

- (1) This section applies where an application is made under section 29.
- (2) The duty to make regulations imposed on the Secretary of State by section 17(5) (advertisement etc. of application) applies in relation to an application under section 29 as it applies in relation to an application under section 17.
- (3) Regulations made under section 17(5)(a) by virtue of subsection (2) may, in particular, require advertisements to contain a statement in the prescribed form describing the effect of section 32 (restriction on representations following issue of a provisional statement).

### 31 Determination of application for provisional statement

- (1) This section applies where the relevant licensing authority—
  - (a) receives a provisional statement application, and
  - (b) is satisfied that the applicant has complied with any requirement imposed on him by virtue of section 30.
- (2) Where no relevant representations are made, the authority must issue the applicant with a statement to that effect.
- (3) Where relevant representations are made, the authority must—
  - (a) hold a hearing to consider them, unless the authority, the applicant and each person who has made such representations agree that a hearing is unnecessary,
  - (b) determine whether, on the basis of those representations and the provisional statement application, it would consider it [<sup>F76</sup>appropriate] to take any steps under section 18(3)(b) if, on the work being satisfactorily completed, it had to decide whether to grant a premises licence in the form described in the provisional statement application, and
  - (c) issue the applicant with a statement which—
    - (i) gives details of that determination, and
    - (ii) states the authority's reasons for its decision as to the steps (if any) that it would be [<sup>F77</sup>appropriate] to take under section 18(3)(b).
- (4) The licensing authority must give a copy of the provisional statement to—
  - (a) each person who made relevant representations, and
  - (b) the chief officer of police for each police area in which the premises are situated.
- (5) In this section “relevant representations” means representations—
  - (a) which are about the likely effect on the licensing objectives of the grant of a premises licence in the form described in the provisional statement application, if the work at the premises was satisfactorily completed, and
  - (b) which meet the requirements of subsection (6).

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (6) The requirements are—
- (a) that the representations are made by [<sup>F78</sup>a responsible authority or other person] within the period prescribed under section 17(5)(c) by virtue of section 30,
  - (b) that the representations have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) in the case of representations made by [<sup>F79</sup>a person who is not a responsible authority], that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (7) Where the authority determines for the purposes of subsection (6)(c) that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of the reasons for its determination.
- (8) In this section “provisional statement application” means an application made in accordance with section 29.

#### Textual Amendments

- F76** Word in s. 31(3)(b) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 109\(5\)\(a\), 157\(1\) \(with s. 109\(15\)\)](#); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F77** Word in s. 31(3)(c)(ii) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 109\(5\)\(b\), 157\(1\) \(with s. 109\(15\)\)](#); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F78** Words in s. 31(6)(a) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 105\(5\)\(a\), 157\(1\) \(with s. 105\(11\)\)](#); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F79** Words in s. 31(6)(c) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 105\(5\)\(b\), 157\(1\) \(with s. 105\(11\)\)](#); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

#### Commencement Information

- I6** S. 31(6)(a) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.](#); s. 31(1)-(5)(6)(b)(c)(7)(8) in force at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2, Sch.](#)

### 32 Restriction on representations following provisional statement

- (1) This section applies where a provisional statement has been issued in respect of any premises (“the relevant premises”) and a person subsequently applies for a premises licence in respect of—
- (a) the relevant premises or a part of them, or
  - (b) premises that are substantially the same as the relevant premises or a part of them.
- (2) Where—
- (a) the application for the premises licence is an application for a licence in the same form as the licence described in the application for the provisional statement, and
  - (b) the work described in the schedule of works accompanying the application for that statement has been satisfactorily completed,
- representations made by a person (“the relevant person”) in respect of the application for the premises licence are excluded representations for the purposes of section 18(6) (d) if subsection (3) applies.
- (3) This subsection applies if—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (a) given the information provided in the application for the provisional statement, the relevant person could have made the same, or substantially the same, representations about that application but failed to do so, without reasonable excuse, and
- (b) there has been no material change in circumstances relating either to the relevant premises or to the area in the vicinity of those premises since the provisional statement was made.

#### *Duty to notify certain changes*

### **33 Notification of change of name or address**

- (1) The holder of a premises licence must, as soon as is reasonably practicable, notify the relevant licensing authority of any change in—
  - (a) his name or address,
  - (b) unless the designated premises supervisor has already notified the authority under subsection (4), the name or address of that supervisor.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 55(1) (fee to accompany application).
- (3) A notice under subsection (1) must also be accompanied by the premises licence (or the appropriate part of the licence) or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to produce the licence (or part).
- (4) Where the designated premises supervisor under a premises licence is not the holder of the licence, he may notify the relevant licensing authority under this subsection of any change in his name or address.
- (5) Where the designated premises supervisor gives a notice under subsection (4), he must, as soon as is reasonably practicable, give the holder of the premises licence a copy of that notice.
- (6) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with this section.
- (7) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (6) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.

#### *Variation of licences*

### **34 Application to vary premises licence**

- (1) The holder of a premises licence may apply to the relevant licensing authority for variation of the licence.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under—
  - (a) section 54 (form etc. of applications etc.);
  - (b) section 55 (fees to accompany applications etc.).
- (3) An application under this section must also be accompanied by the premises licence (or the appropriate part of that licence) or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence (or part).

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (4) This section does not apply to an application within section 37(1) (application to vary licence to specify individual as premises supervisor).
- [<sup>F80</sup>(5) The functions of the Secretary of State under subsections (5) and (6) of section 17 (advertisements etc. of application) apply in relation to applications under this section as they apply in relation to applications under that section.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F80** S. 34(5) substituted (28.12.2009) by [The Provision of Services Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/2999\)](#), [reg. 49\(3\)](#) (with [regs. 2, 5](#))

#### Commencement Information

**I7** S. 34(5) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2, Sch.](#); s. 34(1)-(4) in force for certain purposes at 7.2.2005 and 7.8.2005 otherwise by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2, Sch.](#); [S.I. 2005/2090](#), [art. 2, Sch.](#)

### 35 Determination of application under section 34

- (1) This section applies where the relevant licensing authority—
- (a) receives an application, made in accordance with section 34, to vary a premises licence, and
  - (b) is satisfied that the applicant has complied with any requirement imposed on him by virtue of subsection (5) of that section.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3) and section 36(6), the authority must grant the application.
- (3) Where relevant representations are made, the authority must—
- (a) hold a hearing to consider them, unless the authority, the applicant and each person who has made such representations agree that a hearing is unnecessary, and
  - (b) having regard to the representations, take such of the steps mentioned in subsection (4) (if any) as it considers [<sup>F81</sup>appropriate] for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (4) The steps are—
- (a) to modify the conditions of the licence;
  - (b) to reject the whole or part of the application;
- and for this purpose the conditions of the licence are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.
- (5) In this section “relevant representations” means representations which—
- (a) are about the likely effect of the grant of the application on the promotion of the licensing objectives, and
  - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (6).
- (6) The requirements are—
- (a) that the representations are made by [<sup>F82</sup>a responsible authority or other person] within the period prescribed under section 17(5)(c) by virtue of section 34(5),
  - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (c) in the case of representations made by [<sup>F83</sup>a person who is not a responsible authority], that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (7) Subsections (2) and (3) are subject to sections [<sup>F84</sup>19 to 21](which require certain conditions to be included in premises licences).

#### Textual Amendments

- F81** Word in s. 35(3)(b) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 109\(6\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 109\(15\)](#)); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)
- F82** Words in s. 35(6)(a) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 105\(6\)\(a\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 105\(11\)](#)); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)
- F83** Words in s. 35(6)(c) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 105\(6\)\(b\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 105\(11\)](#)); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)
- F84** Words in s. 35(7) substituted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), [ss. 112](#), [116](#), [Sch. 7 para. 32](#); [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(t\)](#)

#### Commencement Information

- I8** S. 35 in force for certain purposes at 7.2.2005 and 7.8.2005 otherwise by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#), [Sch.](#); [S.I. 2005/2090](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

### 36 Supplementary provision about determinations under section 35

- (1) Where an application (or any part of an application) is granted under section 35, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect to—
- the applicant,
  - any person who made relevant representations in respect of the application, and
  - the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.

- (2) Where relevant representations were made in respect of the application, the notice under subsection (1) must state the authority's reasons for its decision as to the steps (if any) to take under section 35(3)(b).

- (3) The notice under subsection (1) must specify the time when the variation in question takes effect.

That time is the time specified in the application or, if that time is before the applicant is given that notice, such later time as the relevant licensing authority specifies in the notice.

- (4) Where an application (or any part of an application) is rejected under section 35, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect stating its reasons for rejecting the application to—
- the applicant,
  - any person who made relevant representations in respect of the application, and
  - the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (5) Where the relevant licensing authority determines for the purposes of section 35(6)(c) that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of the reasons for that determination.
- (6) A licence may not be varied under section 35 so as—
- (a) to extend the period for which the licence has effect, or
  - (b) to vary substantially the premises to which it relates.
- (7) In discharging its duty under subsection (2) or (3)(b) of that section, a licensing authority may vary a premises licence so that it has effect subject to different conditions in respect of—
- (a) different parts of the premises concerned;
  - (b) different licensable activities.
- (8) In this section “relevant representations” has the meaning given in section 35(5).

#### Commencement Information

- I9** S. 36 in force for certain purposes at 7.2.2005 and 7.8.2005 otherwise by [S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2\(1\), Sch.](#); [S.I. 2005/2090, art. 2, Sch.](#)

### 37 Application to vary licence to specify individual as premises supervisor

- (1) The holder of a premises licence may—
- (a) if the licence authorises the supply of alcohol, or
  - (b) if he has applied under section 34 to vary the licence so that it authorises such supplies,
- apply to vary the licence so as to specify the individual named in the application (“the proposed individual”) as the premises supervisor.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under—
- (a) section 54 (form etc. of applications etc.);
  - (b) section 55 (fees to accompany applications etc.).
- (3) An application under this section must also be accompanied by—
- (a) a form of consent in the prescribed form given by the proposed individual, and
  - (b) the premises licence (or the appropriate part of that licence) or, if that is not practicable, a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence (or part).
- (4) [<sup>F85</sup>Notice of an application under this section must be given]—
- (a) to the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated, and
  - (b) to the designated premises supervisor (if there is one),
- and that notice must state whether the application is one to which section 38 applies.
- [<sup>F86</sup>(4A) Notice under subsection (4)(a) is to be given by—
- (a) the relevant licensing authority, in a case where the holder of the premises licence submitted the application to the relevant licensing authority by means of a relevant electronic facility;
  - (b) the holder of the premises licence, in any other case.



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (4B) Notice under subsection (4)(b) is to be given by the holder of the premises licence.]
- (5) Where a chief officer of police notified under subsection (4) is satisfied that the exceptional circumstances of the case are such that granting the application would undermine the crime prevention objective, he must give the relevant licensing authority a notice stating the reasons why he is so satisfied.
- (6) The chief officer of police must give that notice within the period of 14 days beginning with the day on which he is notified of the application under subsection (4).

#### Textual Amendments

- F85** Words in s. 37(4) substituted (28.12.2009) by [The Provision of Services Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/2999\)](#), [reg. 49\(4\)](#) (with [regs. 2, 5](#))
- F86** S. 37(4A)(4B) inserted (28.12.2009) by [The Provision of Services Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/2999\)](#), [reg. 49\(5\)](#) (with [regs. 2, 5](#))

#### Commencement Information

- I10** S. 37(3)(a) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); s. 37(1)(2)(3)(b)(4)-(6) in force for certain purposes at 7.2.2005 and 7.8.2005 otherwise by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); [S.I. 2005/2090](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

### 38 Circumstances in which section 37 application given interim effect

- (1) This section applies where an application made in accordance with section 37, in respect of a premises licence which authorises the supply of alcohol, includes a request that the variation applied for should have immediate effect.
- (2) By virtue of this section, the premises licence has effect during the application period as if it were varied in the manner set out in the application.
- (3) For this purpose “the application period” means the period which—
- begins when the application is received by the relevant licensing authority, and
  - ends—
    - if the application is granted, when the variation takes effect,
    - if the application is rejected, at the time the rejection is notified to the applicant, or
    - if the application is withdrawn before it is determined, at the time of the withdrawal.

### 39 Determination of section 37 application

- (1) This section applies where an application is made, in accordance with section 37, to vary a premises licence so as to specify a new premises supervisor (“the proposed individual”).
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the relevant licensing authority must grant the application.
- (3) Where a notice is given under section 37(5) (and not withdrawn), the authority must—
- hold a hearing to consider it, unless the authority, the applicant and the chief officer of police who gave the notice agree that a hearing is unnecessary, and

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (b) having regard to the notice, reject the application if it considers it [<sup>F87</sup>appropriate] for the promotion of the crime prevention objective to do so.
- (4) Where an application under section 37 is granted or rejected, the relevant licensing authority must give a notice to that effect to—
  - (a) the applicant,
  - (b) the proposed individual, and
  - (c) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (5) Where a chief officer of police gave a notice under subsection (5) of that section (and it was not withdrawn), the notice under subsection (4) of this section must state the authority's reasons for granting or rejecting the application.
- (6) Where the application is granted, the notice under subsection (4) must specify the time when the variation takes effect.

That time is the time specified in the application or, if that time is before the applicant is given that notice, such later time as the relevant licensing authority specifies in the notice.

#### Textual Amendments

**F87** Word in s. 39(3)(b) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 109(7)**, [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 109\(15\)](#)); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), **art. 2(d)**

#### Commencement Information

**I11** S. 39 in force for certain purposes at 7.2.2005 and 7.8.2005 otherwise by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), **art. 2**, [Sch.](#); [S.I. 2005/2090](#), **art. 2**

### 40 Duty of applicant following determination under section 39

- (1) Where the holder of a premises licence is notified under section 39(4), he must forthwith—
  - (a) if his application has been granted, notify the person (if any) who has been replaced as the designated premises supervisor of the variation, and
  - (b) if his application has been rejected, give the designated premises supervisor (if any) notice to that effect.
- (2) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with subsection (1).
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (2) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

### 41 Request to be removed as designated premises supervisor

- (1) Where an individual wishes to cease being the designated premises supervisor in respect of a premises licence, he may give the relevant licensing authority a notice to that effect.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 54 (form etc. of notices etc.).

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

- (3) Where the individual is the holder of the premises licence, the notice under subsection (1) must also be accompanied by the premises licence (or the appropriate part of the licence) or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence (or part).
- (4) In any other case, the individual must no later than 48 hours after giving the notice under subsection (1) give the holder of the premises licence—
- (a) a copy of that notice, and
  - (b) a notice directing the holder to send to the relevant licensing authority within 14 days of receiving the notice—
    - (i) the premises licence (or the appropriate part of the licence), or
    - (ii) if that is not practicable, a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence (or part).
- (5) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with a direction given to him under subsection (4)(b).
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (5) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (7) Where an individual—
- (a) gives the relevant licensing authority a notice in accordance with this section, and
  - (b) satisfies the requirements of subsection (3) or (4),
- he is to be treated for the purposes of this Act as if, from the relevant time, he were not the designated premises supervisor.
- (8) For this purpose “the relevant time” means—
- (a) the time the notice under subsection (1) is received by the relevant licensing authority, or
  - (b) if later, the time specified in the notice.

*[<sup>F88</sup>Variation of licences: minor variations*

**Textual Amendments**

**F88** Ss. 41A-41C and cross-heading inserted (1.7.2009 for certain purposes and 29.7.2009 otherwise) by [The Legislative Reform \(Minor Variations to Premises Licences and Club Premises Certificates\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1772\)](#), [art. 2](#)

**41A Application for minor variation of premises licence**

- (1) Subject to subsection (3), the holder of a premises licence may apply under this section (instead of under section 34) to the relevant licensing authority for variation of the licence.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under—
- (a) section 54 (form etc. of applications etc.);
  - (b) section 55 (fees to accompany applications etc.).
- (3) An application may not be made under this section to vary a premises licence so as to—

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) extend the period for which it has effect,
  - (b) vary substantially the premises to which it relates,
  - (c) specify an individual as the premises supervisor,
  - (d) add the supply of alcohol as an activity authorised by the licence,
  - (e) authorise—
    - (i) the supply of alcohol at any time between 11pm and 7am, or
    - (ii) an increase in the amount of time on any day during which alcohol may be sold by retail or supplied, or
  - (f) include the alternative licence condition referred to in section 41D(3).
- (4) The duty to make regulations imposed on the Secretary of State by subsection (5)(a) of section 17 (advertisement etc. of application) applies in relation to applications under this section as it applies in relation to applications under that section.

#### **41B Determination of application under section 41A**

- (1) This section applies where the relevant licensing authority receives an application made under section 41A.
- (2) In determining the application the authority must—
- (a) consult such of the responsible authorities as it considers appropriate, and
  - (b) take into account any relevant representations—
    - (i) made by those authorities, or
    - (ii) made by [<sup>F89</sup>any other person] and received by the authority within ten working days beginning on the initial day.
- (3) If the authority considers that—
- (a) the variation proposed in the application could not have an adverse effect on the promotion of any of the licensing objectives, or
  - (b) if more than one variation is proposed, none of them, whether considered separately or together could have such an effect,
- it must grant the application.
- (4) In any other case the authority must reject the application.
- (5) A determination under this section must be made within the period of fifteen working days beginning on the initial day.
- (6) If at the expiry of the period referred to in subsection (5) the authority has not determined the application—
- (a) the application is rejected, and
  - (b) the authority must forthwith return the fee that accompanied the application.
- (7) But nothing in subsection (6) prevents the authority, with the agreement of the applicant, from treating—
- (a) an application rejected by virtue of that subsection (“the first application”) as a new application made under section 41A,
  - (b) the prescribed fee that accompanied the first application as the prescribed fee accompanying a new application, or
  - (c) both.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (8) A new application of the kind referred to in subsection (7)(a) is to be treated as having been made on the date of the agreement referred to in that provision, or on such other date as is specified in the agreement.
- (9) Any fee owed to an applicant under subsection (6) may be recovered as a debt due to the applicant.
- (10) For the purposes of this section—
  - “initial day” in relation to an application means the first working day after the day on which the authority receives the application;
  - “relevant representations” in relation to an application means representations which are about the likely effect of the grant of the application on the promotion of the licensing objectives.

#### Textual Amendments

**F89** Words in s. 41B(2)(b)(ii) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 105\(7\), 157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 105\(11\)](#)); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), art. 2(d)

### 41C Supplementary provision about determinations under section 41B

- (1) Where an application is granted under section 41B, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect to the applicant.
- (2) The notice under subsection (1) must specify—
  - (a) any variation of the premises licence which is to have effect as a result of the grant of the application, and
  - (b) the time at which that variation takes effect.
- (3) The time referred to in subsection (2)(b) is the time specified in the application or, if that time is before the applicant is given the notice referred to in subsection (2), such later time as the authority specifies in the notice.
- (4) Where an application is rejected under section 41B, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect to the applicant.
- (5) The notice under subsection (4) must include a statement by the authority of the reasons for its decision.]

### [<sup>F90</sup>41D Variation of premises licence: supply of alcohol from community premises

- (1) Where a management committee which holds a premises licence in respect of community premises makes an application under section 34 for variation of the licence so as to authorise the supply of alcohol, the application may include an application for the alternative licence condition to be included in the licence instead of the conditions in section 19(2) and (3).
- (2) A management committee which holds a premises licence in respect of community premises which includes the conditions in section 19(2) and (3) may make an application under section 34 for (or which includes an application for) variation of the licence to include the alternative licence condition instead of those conditions.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (3) In this section “the alternative licence condition” is the condition that every supply of alcohol under the premises licence must be made or authorised by the management committee.
- (4) In a case where an application under section 34 includes an application under subsection (1), or is made pursuant to subsection (2), section 19 (as it applies by virtue of section 35(7)) and section 35 are modified as follows.
- (5) Section 19 has effect as if at the end there were inserted—
- [<sup>F91</sup>“(5)] But where—
- (a) the relevant licensing authority is satisfied that the arrangements for the management of the premises by the applicant are sufficient to ensure adequate supervision of the supply of alcohol on the premises, and
- (b) if any representations are made pursuant to section 35(5)(aa), the authority does not consider the inclusion of the conditions in subsections (2) and (3) to be [<sup>F92</sup>appropriate] to promote the crime prevention objective,
- the licence must not include the conditions in subsections (2) and (3) but must include the alternative licence condition referred to in section 41D(3) instead.”.
- (6) Section 35 has effect as if—
- (a) after subsection (5)(a) there were inserted—
- “(aa) if they relate to the inclusion of the alternative licence condition referred to in section 41D(3)—
- (i) were made by the chief officer of police for a police area in which the premises are situated, and
- (ii) include a statement that, due to the exceptional circumstances of the case, he is satisfied that including the alternative licence condition instead of the conditions in section 19(2) and (3) would undermine the crime prevention objective, and”.
- [<sup>F93</sup>(b) subsection (6)(c) were omitted.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F90** S. 41D inserted (29.7.2009) by [The Legislative Reform \(Supervision of Alcohol Sales in Church and Village Halls &.\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1724\)](#), [art. 4](#)
- F91** Word in s. 41D(5) substituted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 7 para. 33](#); [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(t\)](#)
- F92** Word in s. 41D(5) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 109\(8\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 109\(15\)](#)); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)
- F93** S. 41D(6)(b) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 105\(8\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 105\(11\)](#)); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

### *Transfer of premises licence*

#### **42 Application for transfer of premises licence**

- (1) Subject to this section, any person mentioned in section 16(1) (applicant for premises licence) may apply to the relevant licensing authority for the transfer of a premises licence to him.
- (2) Where the applicant is an individual he must be aged 18 or over.
- [<sup>F94</sup>(2A) Where the applicant is an individual who is resident in the United Kingdom and the premises licence authorises premises to be used for a licensable activity within section 1(1)(a) or (d) he must also be entitled to work in the United Kingdom.]
- (3) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under—
  - (a) section 54 (form etc. of applications etc.);
  - (b) section 55 (fees to accompany applications etc.).
- (4) An application under this section must also be accompanied by the premises licence or, if that is not practicable, a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence.
- (5) The [<sup>F95</sup>relevant person must give notice of the] application to the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- [<sup>F96</sup>(5ZA) Where the premises licence authorises premises to be used for a licensable activity within section 1(1)(a) or (d), the relevant person must also give notice of the application to the Secretary of State.]
- [<sup>F97</sup>(5A) In [<sup>F98</sup>subsections (5) and (5ZA)], “relevant person” means—
  - (a) the relevant licensing authority, in a case where the applicant submitted the application to the relevant licensing authority by means of a relevant electronic facility;
  - (b) the applicant, in any other case.]
- (6) Where a chief officer of police notified under subsection (5) is satisfied that the exceptional circumstances of the case are such that granting the application would undermine the crime prevention objective, he must give the relevant licensing authority a notice stating the reasons why he is so satisfied.
- (7) The chief officer of police must give that notice within the period of 14 days beginning with the day on which he is notified of the application under subsection (5).
- [<sup>F99</sup>(8) Where the Secretary of State is given notice under subsection (5ZA) and is satisfied that the exceptional circumstances of the case are such that granting the application would be prejudicial to the prevention of illegal working in licensed premises, the Secretary of State must give the relevant licensing authority a notice stating the reasons for being so satisfied.
- (9) The Secretary of State must give that notice within the period of 14 days beginning with the day on which the Secretary of State is notified of the application under subsection (5ZA).]

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

### Textual Amendments

- F94** S. 42(2A) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 6\(2\)](#) (with [Sch. 4 para. 33](#)); [S.I. 2017/380](#), reg. 2(b)
- F95** Words in s. 42(5) substituted (28.12.2009) by [The Provision of Services Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/2999\)](#), [reg. 49\(6\)](#) (with [regs. 2, 5](#))
- F96** S. 42(5ZA) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 6\(3\)](#) (with [Sch. 4 para. 33](#)); [S.I. 2017/380](#), reg. 2(b)
- F97** S. 42(5A) inserted (28.12.2009) by [The Provision of Services Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/2999\)](#), [reg. 49\(7\)](#) (with [regs. 2, 5](#))
- F98** Words in s. 42(5A) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 6\(4\)](#) (with [Sch. 4 para. 33](#)); [S.I. 2017/380](#), reg. 2(b)
- F99** S. 42(8)(9) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 6\(5\)](#) (with [Sch. 4 para. 33](#)); [S.I. 2017/380](#), reg. 2(b)

## 43 Circumstances in which transfer application given interim effect

- (1) Where—
- (a) an application made in accordance with section 42 includes a request that the transfer have immediate effect, and
  - (b) the requirements of this section are met,
- then, by virtue of this section, the premises licence has effect during the application period as if the applicant were the holder of the licence.
- (2) For this purpose “the application period” means the period which—
- (a) begins when the application is received by the relevant licensing authority, and
  - (b) ends—
    - (i) when the licence is transferred following the grant of the application, or
    - (ii) if the application is rejected, when the applicant is notified of the rejection, or
    - (iii) when the application is withdrawn.
- (3) Subject to subsections (4) and (5), an application within subsection (1)(a) may be made only with the consent of the holder of the premises licence.
- (4) Where a person is the holder of the premises licence by virtue of an interim authority notice under section 47, such an application may also be made by that person.
- (5) The relevant licensing authority must exempt the applicant from the requirement to obtain the holder’s consent if the applicant shows to the authority’s satisfaction—
- (a) that he has taken all reasonable steps to obtain that consent, and
  - (b) that, if the application were one to which subsection (1) applied, he would be in a position to use the premises during the application period for the licensable activity or activities authorised by the premises licence.
- (6) Where the relevant licensing authority refuses to exempt an applicant under subsection (5), it must notify the applicant of its reasons for that decision.



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

#### Commencement Information

**I12** S. 43(1)(2)(5)(6) in force and s. 43(3) in force "apart from the reference to subsection (4)" at 7.8.2005 by S.I. 2005/2090, **art. 2, Sch.**; s. 43 otherwise in force in force at 24.11.2005 by S.I. 2005/3056, **art. 2** (with Sch.)

#### 44 Determination of transfer application

- (1) This section applies where an application for the transfer of a licence is made in accordance with section 42.
- (2) Subject to subsections (3) and (5), the authority must transfer the licence in accordance with the application.
- (3) The authority must reject the application if none of the conditions in subsection (4) applies.
- (4) The conditions are—
  - (a) that section 43(1) (applications given interim effect) applies to the application,
  - (b) that the holder of the premises licence consents to the transfer,
  - (c) that the applicant is exempted under subsection (6) from the requirement to obtain the holder's consent to the transfer.
- (5) Where a notice is given under section 42(6) [<sup>F100</sup>or (8)] (and not withdrawn), and subsection (3) above does not apply, the authority must—
  - (a) hold a hearing to consider it, unless the authority, the applicant and the [<sup>F101</sup>person] who gave the notice agree that a hearing is unnecessary, and
  - <sup>F102</sup>(b) having regard to the notice—
    - (i) where the notice is given under section 42(6), reject the application if it considers it appropriate for the promotion of the crime prevention objective to do so, or
    - (ii) where the notice is given under section 42(8), reject the application if it considers it appropriate for the prevention of illegal working in licensed premises to do so.]
- (6) The relevant licensing authority must exempt the applicant from the requirement to obtain the holder's consent if the applicant shows to the authority's satisfaction—
  - (a) that he has taken all reasonable steps to obtain that consent, and
  - (b) that, if the application were granted, he would be in a position to use the premises for the licensable activity or activities authorised by the premises licence.
- (7) Where the relevant licensing authority refuses to exempt an applicant under subsection (6), it must notify the applicant of its reasons for that decision.

#### Textual Amendments

**F100** Words in s. 44(5) inserted (6.4.2017) by Immigration Act 2016 (c. 19), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 7(2)**; S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)

**F101** Word in s. 44(5)(a) substituted (6.4.2017) by Immigration Act 2016 (c. 19), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 7(3)**; S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

**F102** S. 44(5)(b) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 7\(4\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)

#### 45 Notification of determination under section 44

- (1) Where an application under section 42 is granted or rejected, the relevant licensing authority must give a notice to that effect to—
- (a) the applicant, and
  - (b) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (2) Where a chief officer of police gave a notice under subsection (6) of that section [<sup>F103</sup>or the Secretary of State gave a notice under subsection (8) of that section]<sup>F104</sup> (which, in either case,] was not withdrawn), the notice under subsection (1) of this section must state the licensing authority's reasons for granting or rejecting the application.
- [<sup>F105</sup>(2A) Where the Secretary of State gave a notice under subsection (8) of section 42 (which was not withdrawn), the notice under subsection (1) of this section must also be given to the Secretary of State.]
- (3) Where the application is granted, the notice under subsection (1) must specify the time when the transfer takes effect.
- That time is the time specified in the application or, if that time is before the applicant is given that notice, such later time as the relevant licensing authority specifies in the notice.
- (4) The relevant licensing authority must also give a copy of the notice given under subsection (1)—
- (a) where the application is granted—
    - (i) to the holder of the licence immediately before the application was granted, or
    - (ii) if the application was one to which section 43(1) applied, to the holder of the licence immediately before the application was made (if any),
  - (b) where the application is rejected, to the holder of the premises licence (if any).

#### Textual Amendments

- F103** Words in s. 45(2) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 8\(2\)\(a\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F104** Words in s. 45(2) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 8\(2\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F105** S. 45(2A) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 8\(3\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)

#### 46 Duty to notify designated premises supervisor of transfer

- (1) This section applies where—
- (a) an application is made in accordance with section 42 to transfer a premises licence in respect of which there is a designated premises supervisor, and
  - (b) the applicant and that supervisor are not the same person.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (2) Where section 43(1) applies in relation to the application, the applicant must forthwith notify the designated premises supervisor of the application.
- (3) If the application is granted, the applicant must forthwith notify the designated premises supervisor of the transfer.
- (4) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with this section.
- (5) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (4) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

#### *Interim authority notices*

### **47 Interim authority notice following death etc. of licence holder**

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) a premises licence lapses under section 27 in a case within subsection (1)(a), (b) or (c) [<sup>F106</sup>or (1A)] of that section (death, incapacity or insolvency of the holder [<sup>F107</sup>or change of immigration status]), but
  - (b) no application for transfer of the licence has been made by virtue of section 50 (reinstatement of licence on transfer following death etc.).

- (2) A person who—
  - (a) has a prescribed interest in the premises concerned, or
  - (b) is connected to the person who held the premises licence immediately before it lapsed (“the former holder”),may, during the initial [<sup>F108</sup>28 day] period, give to the relevant licensing authority a notice (an “interim authority notice”) in respect of the licence.

- (3) Subsection (2) is subject to [<sup>F109</sup>subsection (3A) and] regulations under—
  - (a) section 54 (form etc. of notices etc.);
  - (b) section 55 (fees to accompany applications etc.).

[<sup>F110</sup>(3A) Where the premises licence authorises premises to be used for a licensable activity within section 1(1)(a) or (d), a person falling within subsection (2)(a) or (b) who is an individual who is resident in the United Kingdom may give an interim authority notice only if the person is entitled to work in the United Kingdom.]

- (4) Only one interim authority notice may be given under subsection (2).
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (2) a person is connected to the former holder of the premises licence if, and only if—
  - (a) the former holder has died and that person is his personal representative,
  - [<sup>F111</sup>(b) the former holder lacks capacity (within the meaning of the Mental Capacity Act 2005) to hold the licence and that person acts for him under an enduring power of attorney or lasting power of attorney registered under that Act,]
  - (c) the former holder has become insolvent and that person is his insolvency practitioner.
- (6) Where an interim authority notice is given in accordance with this section—
  - (a) the premises licence is reinstated from the time the notice is received by the relevant licensing authority, and

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (b) the person who gave the notice is from that time the holder of the licence.
- (7) But the premises licence lapses again—
- (a) at the end of the initial [<sup>F108</sup>28 day] period unless before that time the person who gave the interim authority notice has given a copy of the notice to the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated;
- [<sup>F112</sup>(aa) where the premises licence authorises premises to be used for a licensable activity within section 1(1)(a) or (d), at the end of the initial 28 day period unless before that time the person who gave the interim authority notice has given a copy of the notice to the Secretary of State;]
- (b) at the end of the interim authority period, unless before that time a relevant transfer application is made to the relevant licensing authority.
- [<sup>F113</sup>(7A) Where the interim authority notice was given to the relevant licensing authority by means of a relevant electronic facility—
- (a) [<sup>F114</sup>paragraphs (a) and (aa) of subsection (7) do] not apply, and
- (b) the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a copy of the notice to the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated][<sup>F115</sup>and, where the premises licence authorises premises to be used for a licensable activity within section 1(1)(a) or (d), to the Secretary of State.]
- (8) Nothing in this section prevents the person who gave the interim authority notice from making a relevant transfer application.
- (9) If—
- (a) a relevant transfer application is made during the interim authority period, and
- (b) that application is rejected or withdrawn,
- the licence lapses again at the time of the rejection or withdrawal.
- (10) In this section—
- “becomes insolvent” is to be construed in accordance with section 27;
- [<sup>F116</sup>“initial 28 day period”, in relation to a licence which lapses as mentioned in subsection (1), means the period of 28 days beginning with the day after the day the licence lapses;]
- “insolvency practitioner”, in relation to a person, means a person acting as an insolvency practitioner in relation to him (within the meaning of section 388 of the Insolvency Act 1986 (c. 45));
- “interim authority period” means the period beginning with the day on which the interim authority notice is received by the relevant licensing authority and ending—
- (a) [<sup>F117</sup>three months] after that day, or
- (b) if earlier, when it is terminated by the person who gave the interim authority notice notifying the relevant licensing authority to that effect;
- <sup>F118</sup>  
.....
- “relevant transfer application” in relation to the premises licence, is an application under section 42 which is given interim effect by virtue of section 43.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

### Textual Amendments

- F106** Words in s. 47(1) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 9\(2\)\(a\)](#) (with [Sch. 4 para. 33](#)); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F107** Words in s. 47(1) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 9\(2\)\(b\)](#) (with [Sch. 4 para. 33](#)); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F108** Words in s. 47(2)(7)(a) substituted (1.10.2010) by [The Legislative Reform \(Licensing\) \(Interim Authority Notices etc\) Order 2010 \(S.I. 2010/2452\)](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(a\)](#) (with art. 4)
- F109** Words in s. 47(3) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 9\(3\)](#) (with [Sch. 4 para. 33](#)); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F110** S. 47(3A) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 9\(4\)](#) (with [Sch. 4 para. 33](#)); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F111** S. 47(5)(b) substituted (1.10.2007) by [Mental Capacity Act 2005 \(c. 9\)](#), ss. 67(1), 68(1)-(3), [Sch. 6 para. 46\(3\)\(a\)](#) (with ss. 27, 28, 29, 62); S.I. 2007/1897, [art. 2](#)
- F112** S. 47(7)(aa) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 9\(5\)](#) (with [Sch. 4 para. 33](#)); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F113** S. 47(7A) inserted (28.12.2009) by [The Provision of Services Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/2999\)](#), [reg. 49\(8\)](#) (with [regs. 2, 5](#))
- F114** Words in s. 47(7A)(a) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 9\(6\)\(a\)](#) (with [Sch. 4 para. 33](#)); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F115** Words in s. 47(7A)(b) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 9\(6\)\(b\)](#) (with [Sch. 4 para. 33](#)); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F116** S. 47(10): definition of "initial seven day period" substituted (1.10.2010) by [The Legislative Reform \(Licensing\) \(Interim Authority Notices etc\) Order 2010 \(S.I. 2010/2452\)](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(b\)\(i\)](#) (with art. 4)
- F117** S. 47(10): words in definition of "interim authority period" substituted (1.10.2010) by [The Legislative Reform \(Licensing\) \(Interim Authority Notices etc\) Order 2010 \(S.I. 2010/2452\)](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(b\)\(ii\)](#) (with art. 4)
- F118** S. 47(10): definition of "mentally incapable" repealed (1.10.2007) by [Mental Capacity Act 2005 \(c. 9\)](#), ss. 67(1)(2), 68(1)-(3), [Sch. 6 para. 46\(3\)\(b\)](#), [Sch. 7](#) (with ss. 27, 28, 29, 62); S.I. 2007/1897, [art. 2](#)

### Commencement Information

- I13** S. 47(2)(a) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#) and s. 47 otherwise in force at 24.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056](#), [art. 2](#) (with [Sch.](#))

## 48 Cancellation of interim authority notice following <sup>F119</sup>... objections

- (1) [<sup>F120</sup>Subsection (2)] applies where—
- an interim authority notice by a person (“the relevant person”) is given in accordance with section 47,
  - the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated is given a copy of the interim authority notice before the end of the initial [<sup>F121</sup>28 day] period (within the meaning of that section), and
  - that chief officer (or any of those chief officers) is satisfied that the exceptional circumstances of the case are such that a failure to cancel the interim authority notice would undermine the crime prevention objective.
- (2) The chief officer of police must [<sup>F122</sup>before the end of the second working day following the day on which] he receives the copy of the interim authority notice give the relevant licensing authority a notice stating why he is so satisfied.

[<sup>F123</sup>(2A) Subsection (2B) applies where—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (a) an interim authority notice by a person (“the relevant person”) is given in accordance with section 47,
  - (b) the Secretary of State is given a copy of the interim authority notice before the end of the initial 28 day period (within the meaning of that section), and
  - (c) the Secretary of State is satisfied that the exceptional circumstances of the case are such that a failure to cancel the interim authority notice would be prejudicial to the prevention of illegal working in licensed premises.
- (2B) The Secretary of State must before the end of the second working day following receipt of the copy of the interim authority notice give the relevant licensing authority a notice stating why the Secretary of State is so satisfied.]
- (3) Where a notice is given [<sup>F124</sup>under subsection (2) or (2B)] (and not withdrawn), the authority must—
- (a) hold a hearing to consider it, unless the authority, the relevant person and the [<sup>F125</sup>person who gave the notice] agree that a hearing is unnecessary, and
  - [<sup>F126</sup>(b) having regard to the notice—
    - (i) where the notice is given under subsection (2), cancel the interim authority notice if it considers it appropriate for the promotion of the crime prevention objective to do so, or
    - (ii) where the notice is given under subsection (2B), cancel the interim authority notice if it considers it appropriate for the prevention of illegal working in licensed premises to do so.]
- (4) An interim authority notice is cancelled under subsection (3)(b) by the licensing authority giving the relevant person a notice stating that it is cancelled and the authority’s reasons for its decision.
- (5) The licensing authority must give a copy of a notice under subsection (4) to the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- [<sup>F127</sup>(5A) Where an interim authority notice is cancelled under subsection (3)(b)(ii), the licensing authority must also give a copy of the notice under subsection (4) to the Secretary of State.]
- (6) The premises licence lapses if, and when, a notice is given under subsection (4).
- This is subject to paragraph 7(5) of Schedule 5 (reinstatement of premises licence where appeal made against cancellation of interim authority notice).
- (7) The relevant licensing authority must not cancel an interim authority notice after a relevant transfer application (within the meaning of section 47) is made in respect of the premises licence.

#### Textual Amendments

**F119** Word in s. 48 heading omitted (6.4.2017) by virtue of [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 10\(2\)](#); [S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2\(b\)](#)

**F120** Words in s. 48(1) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 10\(3\)](#); [S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2\(b\)](#)

**F121** Words in s. 48(1)(b) substituted (1.10.2010) by [The Legislative Reform \(Licensing\) \(Interim Authority Notices etc\) Order 2010 \(S.I. 2010/2452\), art. 2\(2\)\(a\)](#) (with art. 4)

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- F122** Words in s. 48(2) substituted (1.10.2010) by [The Legislative Reform \(Licensing\) \(Interim Authority Notices etc\) Order 2010 \(S.I. 2010/2452\)](#), **art. 2(2)(b)** (with art. 4)
- F123** S. 48(2A)(2B) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 10(4)**; S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F124** Words in s. 48(3) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 10(5)(a)**; S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F125** Words in s. 48(3)(a) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 10(5)(b)**; S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F126** S. 48(3)(b) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 10(5)(c)**; S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F127** S. 48(5A) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 10(6)**; S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)

#### 49 **Supplementary provision about interim authority notices**

- (1) On receipt of an interim authority notice, the relevant licensing authority must issue to the person who gave the notice a copy of the licence and a copy of the summary (in each case certified by the authority to be a true copy).
- (2) The copies issued under this section must be copies of the premises licence and summary in the form in which they existed immediately before the licence lapsed under section 27, except that they must specify the person who gave the interim authority notice as the person who is the holder.
- (3) This Act applies in relation to a copy issued under this section as it applies in relation to an original licence or summary.
- (4) Where a person becomes the holder of a premises licence by virtue of section 47, he must (unless he is the designated premises supervisor under the licence) forthwith notify the supervisor (if any) of the interim authority notice.
- (5) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with subsection (4).
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (5) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

*Transfer following death etc. of licence holder*

#### 50 **Reinstatement of licence on transfer following death etc. of holder**

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) a premises licence lapses by virtue of section 27 (death, incapacity or insolvency etc. of the holder), but no interim authority notice has effect, or
  - (b) a premises licence lapses by virtue of section 28 (surrender).
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(a) an interim authority notice ceases to have effect when it is cancelled under section 48 or withdrawn.
- (3) Notwithstanding the lapsing of the licence, a person mentioned in section 16(1) <sup>[F128]</sup>(and who would, where applicable, satisfy subsections (2) and (2A) of section 42) may apply under section 42 for the transfer of the licence to him provided that the application—

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) is made no later than [<sup>F129</sup>28 days] after the day the licence lapsed, and
  - (b) is one to which section 43(1)(a) applies.
- (4) Where an application is made in accordance with subsection (3), section 43(1)(b) must be disregarded.
- (5) Where such an application is made, the premises licence is reinstated from the time the application is received by the relevant licensing authority.
- (6) But the licence lapses again if, and when—
- (a) the applicant is notified of the rejection of the application, or
  - (b) the application is withdrawn.
- (7) Only one application for transfer of the premises licence may be made in reliance on this section.

#### Textual Amendments

**F128** Words in s. 50(3) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 11; S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2\(b\)](#)

**F129** Words in s. 50(3)(a) substituted (1.10.2010) by [The Legislative Reform \(Licensing\) \(Interim Authority Notices etc\) Order 2010 \(S.I. 2010/2452\), art. 2\(3\)](#) (with art. 4)

### *Review of licences*

#### **51 Application for review of premises licence**

- (1) Where a premises licence has effect, [<sup>F130</sup>a responsible authority or any other person] may apply to the relevant licensing authority for a review of the licence.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 54 (form etc. of applications etc.).
- (3) The Secretary of State must by regulations under this section—
- (a) require the applicant to give a notice containing details of the application to the holder of the premises licence and each responsible authority within such period as may be prescribed;
  - (b) require the authority to advertise the application and invite representations about it to be made to the authority by [<sup>F131</sup>responsible authorities and other persons] ;
  - (c) prescribe the period during which representations may be made by the holder of the premises licence, any responsible authority or any [<sup>F132</sup>other person] ;
  - (d) require any notice under paragraph (a) or advertisement under paragraph (b) to specify that period.
- (4) The relevant licensing authority may, at any time, reject any ground for review specified in an application under this section if it is satisfied—
- (a) that the ground is not relevant to one or more of the licensing objectives, or
  - (b) in the case of an application made by a person other than a responsible authority, that—
    - (i) the ground is frivolous or vexatious, or
    - (ii) the ground is a repetition.



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (5) For this purpose a ground for review is a repetition if—
- (a) it is identical or substantially similar to—
    - (i) a ground for review specified in an earlier application for review made in respect of the same premises licence and determined under section 52, or
    - (ii) representations considered by the relevant licensing authority in accordance with section 18, before it determined the application for the premises licence under that section, or
    - (iii) representations which would have been so considered but for the fact that they were excluded representations by virtue of section 32, and
  - (b) a reasonable interval has not elapsed since that earlier application for review or the grant of the licence (as the case may be).
- (6) Where the authority rejects a ground for review under subsection (4)(b), it must notify the applicant of its decision and, if the ground was rejected because it was frivolous or vexatious, the authority must notify him of its reasons for making that decision.
- (7) The application is to be treated as rejected to the extent that any of the grounds for review are rejected under subsection (4).

Accordingly the requirements imposed under subsection (3)(a) and (b) and by section 52 (so far as not already met) apply only to so much (if any) of the application as has not been rejected.

#### Textual Amendments

- F130** Words in s. 51(1) substituted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 106\(2\)\(a\)](#), 157(1) (with [s. 106\(7\)](#)); [S.I. 2012/896](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)
- F131** Words in s. 51(3)(b) substituted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 106\(2\)\(b\)\(i\)](#), 157(1) (with [s. 106\(7\)](#)); [S.I. 2012/896](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)
- F132** Words in s. 51(3)(c) substituted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 106\(2\)\(b\)\(ii\)](#), 157(1) (with [s. 106\(7\)](#)); [S.I. 2012/896](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)

#### Commencement Information

- I14** S. 51(3) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); s. 51(1)(2)(4)-(7) in force at 24.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056](#), [art. 2](#) (with [Sch.](#))

## 52 Determination of application for review

- (1) This section applies where—
- (a) the relevant licensing authority receives an application made in accordance with section 51,
  - (b) the applicant has complied with any requirement imposed on him under subsection (3)(a) or (d) of that section, and
  - (c) the authority has complied with any requirement imposed on it under subsection (3)(b) or (d) of that section.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (2) Before determining the application, the authority must hold a hearing to consider it and any relevant representations.
- (3) The authority must, having regard to the application and any relevant representations, take such of the steps mentioned in subsection (4) (if any) as it considers [F133 appropriate] for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (4) The steps are—
- (a) to modify the conditions of the licence;
  - (b) to exclude a licensable activity from the scope of the licence;
  - (c) to remove the designated premises supervisor;
  - (d) to suspend the licence for a period not exceeding three months;
  - (e) to revoke the licence;
- and for this purpose the conditions of the licence are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.
- (5) Subsection (3) is subject to sections [F134 19 to 21] (requirement to include certain conditions in premises licences).
- (6) Where the authority takes a step mentioned in subsection (4)(a) or (b), it may provide that the modification or exclusion is to have effect for only such period (not exceeding three months) as it may specify.
- (7) In this section “relevant representations” means representations which—
- (a) are relevant to one or more of the licensing objectives, and
  - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (8).
- (8) The requirements are—
- (a) that the representations are made—
    - (i) by the holder of the premises licence, a responsible authority or [F135 any other person] , and
    - (ii) within the period prescribed under section 51(3)(c),
  - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) if they are made by [F136 a person who is not a responsible authority] , that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (9) Where the relevant licensing authority determines that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of the reasons for that determination.
- (10) Where a licensing authority determines an application for review under this section it must notify the determination and its reasons for making it to—
- (a) the holder of the licence,
  - (b) the applicant,
  - (c) any person who made relevant representations, and
  - (d) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (11) A determination under this section does not have effect—
- (a) until the end of the period given for appealing against the decision, or
  - (b) if the decision is appealed against, until the appeal is disposed of.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

#### Textual Amendments

- F133** Word in s. 52(3) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 109\(11\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 109(15)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F134** Words in s. 52(5) substituted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\), ss. 112, 116, Sch. 7 Pt. 5 para. 34; S.I. 2010/125, art. 2\(t\)](#)
- F135** Words in s. 52(8)(a)(i) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 106\(3\)\(a\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 106(7)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F136** Words in s. 52(8)(c) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 106\(3\)\(b\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 106(7)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

### [<sup>F137</sup>52A Review: supply of alcohol from community premises

- (1) In a case where an application is made under section 51 for review of a premises licence which—
- (a) is held by a management committee in respect of community premises, and
  - (b) includes the alternative licence condition,
- section 52 is modified as follows.
- (2) Subsection (4) has effect as if paragraph (c) were omitted.
- (3) Subsection (5) has effect as if for that subsection there were substituted—
- “(5) Subsection (3) is subject—
- (a) to the requirement that the licence must include—
    - (i) the conditions in section 19(2) and (3), or
    - (i) the alternative licence condition referred to in section 52A(4) (but not both), and
  - (b) to sections [<sup>F138</sup>19(4) and 19A to 21](requirement to include certain conditions in premises licences).”.

(4) In this section “the alternative licence condition” is the condition that every supply of alcohol under the premises licence must be made or authorised by the management committee.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F137** S. 52A inserted (29.7.2009) by [The Legislative Reform \(Supervision of Alcohol Sales in Church and Village Halls &c.\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1724\), art. 5](#)
- F138** Words in s. 52A(3) substituted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\), ss. 112, 116, Sch. 7 para. 35; S.I. 2010/125, art. 2\(t\)](#)

### 53 Supplementary provision about review

- (1) This section applies where a local authority is both—
- (a) the relevant licensing authority, and
  - (b) a responsible authority,
- in respect of any premises.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (2) The authority may, in its capacity as a responsible authority, apply under section 51 for a review of any premises licence [<sup>F139</sup>, or under section 172G for an off-sales review of any premises licence,] in respect of the premises.
- (3) The authority may, in its capacity as licensing authority, determine that application.

---

**Textual Amendments**

**F139** Words in s. 53(2) inserted (temp.) (22.7.2020) by virtue of [Business and Planning Act 2020 \(c. 16\)](#), ss. [11\(5\)](#), [25\(1\)](#) (with s. [11\(13\)](#))

*[<sup>F140</sup>Summary reviews in serious cases of crime or disorder*

---

**Textual Amendments**

**F140** Ss. 53A-53C and cross-heading inserted (1.10.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), ss. [21](#), [66\(2\)\(3\)](#); S.I. 2007/2180, [art. 3\(a\)](#)

**53A Summary reviews on application of senior police officer**

- (1) The chief officer of police of a police force for a police area may apply under this section to the relevant licensing authority for a review of the premises licence for any premises wholly or partly in that area if—
- (a) the premises are licensed premises in relation to the sale of alcohol by retail; and
  - (b) a senior member of that force has given a certificate that it is his opinion that the premises are associated with serious crime or serious disorder or both; and that certificate must accompany the application.
- (2) On receipt of such an application, the relevant licensing authority must—
- (a) within 48 hours of the time of its receipt, consider under section 53B whether it is necessary to take interim steps pending the determination of a review of the premises licence; and
  - (b) within 28 days after the day of its receipt, review that licence in accordance with section 53C and reach a determination on that review.
- (3) The Secretary of State must by regulations—
- (a) require a relevant licensing authority to whom an application for a review under this section has been made to give notice of the review to the holder of the premises licence and to every responsible authority;
  - (b) prescribe the period after the making of the application within which the notice under paragraph (a) must be given;
  - (c) require a relevant licensing authority to advertise the review, inviting representations about it to be made to the authority by the responsible authorities and [<sup>F141</sup>other persons] ;
  - (d) prescribe the period after the making of the application within which the advertisement must be published;

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (e) prescribe the period after the publication of the advertisement during which representations may be made by the holder of the premises licence, any responsible authority or any [<sup>F142</sup>other person] ; and
  - (f) require a notice or advertisement under paragraph (a) or (c) to specify the period prescribed under paragraph (e).
- (4) In this section—
- “senior member”, in relation to a police force, means a police officer who is a member of that force and of or above the rank of superintendent; and
  - “serious crime” has the same meaning as in the Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (c. 23) (see section 81(2) and (3) of that Act).
- (5) In computing the period of 48 hours mentioned in subsection (2)(a) time that is not on a working day is to be disregarded.

#### Textual Amendments

**F141** Words in s. 53A(3)(c) substituted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 106(4)(a)**, 157(1) (with s. 106(7)); [S.I. 2012/896](#), art. 2(b); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), art. 2(d)

**F142** Words in s. 53A(3)(e) substituted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 106(4)(b)**, 157(1) (with s. 106(7)); [S.I. 2012/896](#), art. 2(b); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), art. 2(d)

### 53B Interim steps pending review

- (1) This section applies to the consideration by a relevant licensing authority on an application under section 53A whether it is necessary to take interim steps pending the determination of the review applied for.
- (2) The consideration may take place without the holder of the premises licence having been given an opportunity to make representations to the relevant licensing authority.
- (3) The interim steps the relevant licensing authority must consider taking are—
  - (a) the modification of the conditions of the premises licence;
  - (b) the exclusion of the sale of alcohol by retail from the scope of the licence;
  - (c) the removal of the designated premises supervisor from the licence;
  - (d) the suspension of the licence.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3)(a) the conditions of a premises licence are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.
- (5) Where on its consideration of whether to take interim steps the relevant licensing authority does take one or more such steps—
  - (a) its decision takes effect immediately or as soon after that as that authority directs; but
  - (b) it must give immediate notice of its decision and of its reasons for making it to—
    - (i) the holder of the premises licence; and
    - (ii) the chief officer of police for the police area in which the premises are situated (or for each police area in which they are partly situated).

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (6) [<sup>F143</sup>Subject to subsection (9A),] If the holder of the premises licence makes, and does not withdraw, representations against any interim steps taken by the relevant licensing authority, the authority must, within 48 hours of the time of its receipt of the representations, hold a hearing to consider those representations.
- (7) The relevant licensing authority must give advance notice of the hearing to—
- (a) the holder of the premises licence;
  - (b) the chief officer of police for the police area in which the premises are situated (or for each police area in which they are partly situated).
- (8) At the hearing, the relevant licensing authority must—
- (a) consider whether the interim steps are [<sup>F144</sup>appropriate] for the promotion of the licensing objectives; and
  - (b) determine whether to withdraw or modify the steps taken.
- (9) In considering those matters the relevant licensing authority must have regard to—
- (a) the certificate that accompanied the application;
  - (b) any representations made by the chief officer of police for the police area in which the premises are situated (or for each police area in which they are partly situated); and
  - (c) any representations made by the holder of the premises licence.
- [ Where the relevant licensing authority has determined under subsection (8) whether <sup>F145</sup>(9A) to withdraw or modify the interim steps taken, the holder of the premises licence may only make further representations under subsection (6) if there has been a material change in circumstances since the authority made its determination.]
- (10) In computing the period of 48 hours mentioned in subsection (6) time that is not on a working day is to be disregarded.

#### Textual Amendments

- F143** Words in s. 53B(6) inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 6.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), **ss. 136(2)**, 183(1)(5)(e); S.I. 2017/399, reg. 3(b)
- F144** Word in s. 53B(8)(a) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 109(12)**, 157(1) (with s. 109(15)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F145** S. 53B(9A) inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 6.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), **ss. 136(3)**, 183(1)(5)(e); S.I. 2017/399, reg. 3(b)

### 53C Review of premises licence following review notice

- (1) This section applies to a review of a premises licence which a relevant licensing authority has to conduct on an application under section 53A.
- (2) The relevant licensing authority must—
- (a) hold a hearing to consider the application for the review and any relevant representations; [<sup>F146</sup>and]
  - (b) take such steps mentioned in subsection (3) (if any) as it considers [<sup>F147</sup>appropriate] for the promotion of the licensing objectives; <sup>F148</sup>...
  - <sup>F149</sup>(c) .....
- (3) Those steps are—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (a) the modification of the conditions of the premises licence,
  - (b) the exclusion of a licensable activity from the scope of the licence,
  - (c) the removal of the designated premises supervisor from the licence,
  - (d) the suspension of the licence for a period not exceeding three months, or
  - (e) the revocation of the licence.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3)(a) the conditions of a premises licence are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.
- (5) Subsection (2)(b) is subject to sections [F150 19 to 21](requirement to include certain conditions in premises licences).
- (6) Where the authority takes a step within subsection (3)(a) or (b), it may provide that the modification or exclusion is to have effect only for a specified period (not exceeding three months).
- (7) In this section “relevant representations” means representations which—
- (a) are relevant to one or more of the licensing objectives, and
  - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (8).
- (8) The requirements are—
- (a) that the representations are made by the holder of the premises licence, a responsible authority or [F151 any other person] within the period prescribed under subsection 53A(3)(e),
  - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) if they are made by [F152 a person who is not a responsible authority], that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (9) Where the relevant licensing authority determines that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of the reasons for that determination.
- (10) Where a relevant licensing authority determines a review under this section it must notify the determination and its reasons for making it to—
- (a) the holder of the premises licence,
  - (b) any person who made relevant representations, and
  - (c) the chief officer of police for the police area in which the premises are situated (or for each police area in which they are partly situated).
- (11) A decision under this section does not have effect until—
- (a) the end of the period given for appealing against the decision, or
  - (b) if the decision is appealed against, the time the appeal is disposed of.

[ Section 53D makes provision about the application and review of any interim steps that F153 (12) have been taken under section 53B in relation to a premises licence before a decision under this section comes into effect in relation to the licence. ]]

#### Textual Amendments

**F146** Word in s. 53C(2)(a) inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 6.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), ss. 137(3)(a), 183(1)(5)(e) (with s. 137(8)); S.I. 2017/399, reg. 3(c)

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- F147** Word in s. 53C(2)(b) substituted (25.4.2012) by **Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011** (c. 13), **ss. 109(13), 157(1)** (with s. 109(15)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F148** Word in s. 53C(2)(b) omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 6.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of **Policing and Crime Act 2017** (c. 3), **ss. 137(3)(b), 183(1)(5)(e)** (with s. 137(8)); S.I. 2017/399, reg. 3(c)
- F149** S. 53C(2)(c) omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 6.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of **Policing and Crime Act 2017** (c. 3), **ss. 137(3)(c), 183(1)(5)(e)** (with s. 137(8)); S.I. 2017/399, reg. 3(c)
- F150** Words in s. 53C(5) substituted (29.1.2010) by **Policing and Crime Act 2009** (c. 26), **ss. 112, 116, Sch. 7 Pt. 5 para. 36; S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(t)**
- F151** Words in s. 53C(8)(a) substituted (25.4.2012) by **Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011** (c. 13), **ss. 106(5)(a), 157(1)** (with s. 106(7)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F152** Words in s. 53C(8)(c) substituted (25.4.2012) by **Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011** (c. 13), **ss. 106(5)(b), 157(1)** (with s. 106(7)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F153** S. 53C(12) inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 6.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by **Policing and Crime Act 2017** (c. 3), **ss. 137(4), 183(1)(5)(e)** (with s. 137(8)); S.I. 2017/399, reg. 3(c)

#### [<sup>F154</sup> **53D Interim steps pending section 53C decision coming into effect**

- (1) At the hearing to consider an application for a review under section 53A, the relevant licensing authority must review any interim steps that have been taken by the relevant licensing authority under section 53B that have effect on the date of the hearing.
- (2) In conducting the review under this section, the relevant licensing authority must—
  - (a) consider whether the interim steps are appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives;
  - (b) consider any relevant representations; and
  - (c) determine whether to withdraw or modify the interim steps taken.
- (3) The power of the relevant licensing authority on a review under this section includes a power to take any of the following interim steps—
  - (a) the modification of the conditions of the premises licence;
  - (b) the exclusion of the sale of alcohol by retail from the scope of the licence;
  - (c) the removal of the designated premises supervisor from the licence;
  - (d) the suspension of the licence;

and for this purpose the conditions of the licence are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.
- (4) Any interim steps taken under subsection (3) apply until—
  - (a) the end of the period given for appealing against a decision made under section 53C,
  - (b) if the decision under section 53C is appealed against, the time the appeal is disposed of, or
  - (c) the end of a period determined by the relevant licensing authority (which may not be longer than the period of time for which such interim steps could apply under paragraph (a) or (b)).
- (5) Any interim steps taken under section 53B in relation to a premises licence cease to have effect when the decision made under section 53C comes into effect.
- (6) In subsection (2) “relevant representations” means representations which—
  - (a) are relevant to one or more of the licensing objectives, and



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (b) meet the requirements of subsection (7).
- (7) The requirements are—
  - (a) that the representations are made by the holder of the premises licence, a responsible authority or any other person within the period prescribed under subsection 53A(3)(e),
  - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) if they are made by a person who is not a responsible authority, that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (8) Where the relevant licensing authority determines that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of the reasons for that determination.
- (9) A decision under this section may be appealed (see paragraph 8B of Part 1 of Schedule 5 (appeals: premises licences)).]

#### Textual Amendments

**F154** S. 53D inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 6.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), [ss. 137\(5\)](#), [183\(1\)\(5\)\(e\)](#) (with [s. 137\(8\)](#)); [S.I. 2017/399](#), [reg. 3\(c\)](#)

#### *General provision*

### **54 Form etc. of applications and notices under Part 3**

In relation to any application or notice under this Part, regulations may prescribe—

- (a) its form;
- (b) the manner in which it is to be made or given;
- (c) information and documents that must accompany it.

### **55 Fees**

- (1) Regulations may—
  - (a) require applications under any provision of this Part (other than section 51) or notices under section 47 to be accompanied by a fee, and
  - (b) prescribe the amount of the fee.

[<sup>F155</sup>(1A) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 134(2)(c)(ii) of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (exemption from fees for variation applications prior to introduction of late night levy).]

- (2) Regulations may also require the holder of a premises licence to pay the relevant licensing authority an annual fee.
- (3) Regulations under subsection (2) may include provision prescribing—
  - (a) the amount of the fee, and
  - (b) the time at which any such fee is due.
- (4) Any fee which is owed to a licensing authority under subsection (2) may be recovered as a debt due to the authority.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

#### Textual Amendments

**F155** S. 55(1A) inserted (31.10.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 139(2), 157(1)** (with s. 138); S.I. 2012/2670, art. 2(b)

#### [<sup>F156</sup>55A Suspension of premises licence for failing to pay annual fee

- (1) A licensing authority must suspend a premises licence if the holder of the licence has failed to pay the authority an annual fee that has become due under section 55(2).
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply if—
  - (a) either—
    - (i) the holder's failure to pay the fee at the time it became due was because of an administrative error (whether made by the holder, the authority or anyone else), or
    - (ii) before or at the time the fee became due, the holder notified the authority in writing that the holder disputed liability for, or the amount of, the fee, and
  - (b) the grace period for payment of the fee has not expired (see subsection (8)).
- (3) If a licensing authority suspends a premises licence under subsection (1), the authority must give the holder of the licence a notice to that effect, specifying the day the suspension takes effect.
- (4) A day specified in a notice under subsection (3) must be at least two working days after the day the authority gives the notice.
- (5) If the holder of the licence pays the annual fee, the licensing authority must give the holder written acknowledgement of receipt of the fee.
- (6) The acknowledgement of receipt under subsection (5) must—
  - (a) specify the day the authority received the fee (the “receipt day”), and
  - (b) be given to the holder as soon as is reasonably practicable but in any event—
    - (i) if the receipt day was a working day, before the end of the first working day after the receipt day,
    - (ii) otherwise, before the end of the second working day after the receipt day.
- (7) A suspension of a premises licence under subsection (1)—
  - (a) takes effect on the day specified in the notice under subsection (3), and
  - (b) ceases to have effect on the receipt day, as specified in the acknowledgement of receipt under subsection (5).
- (8) In this section, the “grace period” for payment of a fee is the period of 21 days, beginning on the day after the day the fee became due.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F156** S. 55A inserted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 120(3), 157(1)** (with s. 120(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C7 S. 55A applied (with modifications) (31.10.2012) by **Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. 129(6)(a), 157(1)** (with s. 138); S.I. 2012/2670, art. 2(b)

*Production of licence, rights of entry, etc.*

**56 Licensing authority's duty to update licence document**

- (1) Where—
- (a) the relevant licensing authority, in relation to a premises licence, makes a determination or receives a notice under this Part,
  - (b) a premises licence lapses under this Part, or
  - (c) an appeal against a decision under this Part is disposed of,
- the relevant licensing authority must make the appropriate amendments (if any) to the licence and, if necessary, issue a new summary of the licence.
- (2) Where a licensing authority is not in possession of the licence (or the appropriate part of the licence) it may, for the purposes of discharging its obligations under subsection (1), require the holder of a premises licence to produce the licence (or the appropriate part) to the authority within 14 days from the date on which he is notified of the requirement.
- (3) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with a requirement under subsection (2).
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (3) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.

**57 Duty to keep and produce licence<sup>[F157]</sup> etc.]**

- (1) This section applies whenever premises in respect of which a premises licence has effect are being used for one or more licensable activities authorised by the licence.
- (2) The holder of the premises licence must secure that the licence or a certified copy of it <sup>[F158]</sup>and a list of any relevant mandatory conditions applicable to the licence are] kept at the premises in the custody or under the control of—
- (a) the holder of the licence, or
  - (b) a person who works at the premises and whom the holder of the licence has nominated in writing for the purposes of this subsection.
- <sup>[F159]</sup>(2A) If the premises are being used for the sale by retail of alcohol for consumption off the licensed premises in reliance on the authorisation granted by virtue of section 172F(2), the holder of the premises licence must secure that a statement that that is the case, which also makes clear what are the off-sales authorised by virtue of section 172F(2) (within the meaning given in section 172G(5)), is kept at the premises in the custody or under the control of—
- (a) the holder of the licence, or
  - (b) the person nominated for the purposes of subsection (2).
- (2B) If the premises are being used for the sale by retail of alcohol for consumption off the licensed premises in reliance on one or more section 172F(5) conditions (within the

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

meaning given in section 172G(6)), the holder of the premises licence must secure that a statement that that is the case, and of the section 172F(5) conditions relied on, is kept at the premises in the custody or under the control of—

- (a) the holder of the licence, or
  - (b) the person nominated for the purposes of subsection (2).]
- (3) The holder of the premises licence must secure that—
- (a) the summary of the licence or a certified copy of that summary [F160 and any section 172F statement], and
  - (b) a notice specifying the position held at the premises by any person nominated for the purposes of subsection (2),
- are prominently displayed at the premises.
- (4) The holder of a premises licence commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with [F161 subsection (2)] [F161 any of subsections (2) to] or (3).
- (5) A constable or an authorised person may require the person who, by virtue of arrangements made for the purposes of subsection (2), [F162 (2A) or (2B)] is required to have the premises licence (or a certified copy of it [F163 or a list of relevant mandatory conditions] [F164 or a section 172F statement]) in his custody or under his control to produce the licence (or such a copy [F165 or the list] [F166 or statement]) for examination.
- (6) An authorised person exercising the power conferred by subsection (5) must, if so requested, produce evidence of his authority to exercise the power.
- (7) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to produce a premises licence or certified copy of a premises licence [F167 or a list of relevant mandatory conditions] [F168 or section 172F statement] in accordance with a requirement under subsection (5).
- (8) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (9) In subsection (3) the reference to the summary of the licence is a reference to the summary issued under section 23 or, where one or more summaries have subsequently been issued under section 56, the most recent summary to have been so issued.
- (10) Section 58 makes provision about certified copies of documents for the purposes of this section.
- [F169] (11) In this section “relevant mandatory conditions”, in relation to a premises licence, means conditions applicable to the licence by virtue of section 19(4) or 19A.]
- [F170] (12) In this section “section 172F statement”, in relation to licensed premises, means a statement that is required to be kept at the premises by virtue of subsection (2A) or (2B).]

#### Textual Amendments

- F157** S. 57: word in heading inserted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 7 para. 37\(2\)](#); [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(t\)](#)
- F158** Words in s. 57(2) substituted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 7 para. 37\(3\)](#); [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(t\)](#)
- F159** S. 57(2A)(2B) inserted (temp.) (22.7.2020) by virtue of [Business and Planning Act 2020 \(c. 16\)](#), [ss. 11\(6\)\(a\)](#), [25\(1\)](#) (with s. 11(13))

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- F160** Words in s. 57(3)(a) inserted (temp.) (22.7.2020) by virtue of [Business and Planning Act 2020 \(c. 16\)](#), [ss. 11\(6\)\(b\), 25\(1\)](#) (with s. 11(13))
- F161** Words in s. 57(4) substituted (temp.) (22.7.2020) by virtue of [Business and Planning Act 2020 \(c. 16\)](#), [ss. 11\(6\)\(c\), 25\(1\)](#) (with s. 11(13))
- F162** Words in s. 57(5) inserted (temp.) (22.7.2020) by virtue of [Business and Planning Act 2020 \(c. 16\)](#), [ss. 11\(6\)\(d\)\(i\), 25\(1\)](#) (with s. 11(13))
- F163** Words in s. 57(5) inserted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 7 para. 37\(4\)\(a\)](#); S.I. 2010/125, [art. 2\(t\)](#)
- F164** Words in s. 57(5) inserted (temp.) (22.7.2020) by virtue of [Business and Planning Act 2020 \(c. 16\)](#), [ss. 11\(6\)\(d\)\(ii\), 25\(1\)](#) (with s. 11(13))
- F165** Words in s. 57(5) inserted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 7 para. 37\(4\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 2010/125, [art. 2\(t\)](#)
- F166** Words in s. 57(5) inserted (temp.) (22.7.2020) by virtue of [Business and Planning Act 2020 \(c. 16\)](#), [ss. 11\(6\)\(d\)\(iii\), 25\(1\)](#) (with s. 11(13))
- F167** Words in s. 57(7) inserted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 7 para. 37\(5\)](#); S.I. 2010/125, [art. 2\(t\)](#)
- F168** Words in s. 57(7) inserted (temp.) (22.7.2020) by virtue of [Business and Planning Act 2020 \(c. 16\)](#), [ss. 11\(6\)\(e\), 25\(1\)](#) (with s. 11(13))
- F169** S. 57(11) inserted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 7 para. 37\(6\)](#); S.I. 2010/125, [art. 2\(t\)](#)
- F170** S. 57(12) inserted (temp.) (22.7.2020) by virtue of [Business and Planning Act 2020 \(c. 16\)](#), [ss. 11\(6\)\(f\), 25\(1\)](#) (with s. 11(13))

## 58 Provision supplementary to section 57

- (1) Any reference in section 57 to a certified copy of any document is a reference to a copy of that document which is certified to be a true copy by—
- the relevant licensing authority,
  - a solicitor or notary, or
  - a person of a prescribed description.
- (2) Any certified copy produced in accordance with a requirement under section 57(5) must be a copy of the document in the form in which it exists at the time.
- (3) A document which purports to be a certified copy of a document is to be taken to be such a copy, and to comply with the requirements of subsection (2), unless the contrary is shown.
- [<sup>F171</sup>(4) In this section “notary” means a person (other than a solicitor) who, for the purposes of the Legal Services Act 2007, is an authorised person in relation to any activity which constitutes a notarial activity (within the meaning of that Act).]

---

### Textual Amendments

- F171** S. 58(4) inserted (1.1.2010) by [Legal Services Act 2007 \(c. 29\)](#), ss. 208, 211, [Sch. 21 para. 140](#) (with ss. 29, 192, 193); S.I. 2009/3250, [art. 2\(h\)](#)

---

### Commencement Information

- I15** S. 58(1)(c) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); s. 58(1)(a)(b)(2)(3) in force at 24.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056](#), [art. 2](#) (with [Sch.](#))

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

## 59 Inspection of premises before grant of licence etc.

- (1) In this section “relevant application” means an application under—
  - (a) section 17 (grant of licence),
  - (b) section 29 (provisional statement),
  - (c) section 34 (variation of licence), or
  - (d) section 51 (review of licence).
- (2) A constable or an authorised person may, at any reasonable time before the determination of a relevant application, enter the premises to which the application relates to assess—
  - (a) in a case within subsection (1)(a), (b) or (c), the likely effect of the grant of the application on the promotion of the licensing objectives, and
  - (b) in a case within subsection (1)(d), the effect of the activities authorised by the premises licence on the promotion of those objectives.
- (3) An authorised person exercising the power conferred by this section must, if so requested, produce evidence of his authority to exercise the power.
- (4) A constable or an authorised person exercising the power conferred by this section in relation to an application within subsection (1)(d) may, if necessary, use reasonable force.
- (5) A person commits an offence if he intentionally obstructs an authorised person exercising a power conferred by this section.
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.

### Commencement Information

**I16** S. 59(1)(a)(b)(2)(a)(3)-(6) in force and s. 59(1)(c) in force for certain purposes at 7.2.2005 and at 24.11.2005 otherwise by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2](#) (Sch.); [S.I. 2005/3056](#), [art. 2](#), (with Sch.)

## PART 4

### CLUBS

#### *Introductory*

## 60 Club premises certificate

- (1) In this Act “club premises certificate” means a certificate granted under this Part—
  - (a) in respect of premises occupied by, and habitually used for the purposes of, a club,
  - (b) by the relevant licensing authority, and
  - (c) certifying the matters specified in subsection (2).
- (2) Those matters are—
  - (a) that the premises may be used by the club for one or more qualifying club activities specified in the certificate, and

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (b) that the club is a qualifying club in relation to each of those activities (see section 61).

### *Qualifying clubs*

## **61 Qualifying clubs**

- (1) This section applies for determining for the purposes of this Part whether a club is a qualifying club in relation to a qualifying club activity.
- (2) A club is a qualifying club in relation to the supply of alcohol to members or guests if it satisfies both—
  - (a) the general conditions in section 62, and
  - (b) the additional conditions in section 64.
- (3) A club is a qualifying club in relation to the provision of regulated entertainment if it satisfies the general conditions in section 62.

## **62 The general conditions**

- (1) The general conditions which a club must satisfy if it is to be a qualifying club in relation to a qualifying club activity are the following.
- (2) Condition 1 is that under the rules of the club persons may not—
  - (a) be admitted to membership, or
  - (b) be admitted, as candidates for membership, to any of the privileges of membership,without an interval of at least two days between their nomination or application for membership and their admission.
- (3) Condition 2 is that under the rules of the club persons becoming members without prior nomination or application may not be admitted to the privileges of membership without an interval of at least two days between their becoming members and their admission.
- (4) Condition 3 is that the club is established and conducted in good faith as a club (see section 63).
- (5) Condition 4 is that the club has at least 25 members.
- (6) Condition 5 is that alcohol is not supplied, or intended to be supplied, to members on the premises otherwise than by or on behalf of the club.

## **63 Determining whether a club is established and conducted in good faith**

- (1) In determining for the purposes of condition 3 in subsection (4) of section 62 whether a club is established and conducted in good faith as a club, the matters to be taken into account are those specified in subsection (2).
- (2) Those matters are—
  - (a) any arrangements restricting the club's freedom of purchase of alcohol;
  - (b) any provision in the rules, or arrangements, under which—
    - (i) money or property of the club, or

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (ii) any gain arising from the carrying on of the club, is or may be applied otherwise than for the benefit of the club as a whole or for charitable, benevolent or political purposes;
  - (c) the arrangements for giving members information about the finances of the club;
  - (d) the books of account and other records kept to ensure the accuracy of that information;
  - (e) the nature of the premises occupied by the club.
- (3) If a licensing authority decides for any purpose of this Act that a club does not satisfy condition 3 in subsection (4) of section 62, the authority must give the club notice of the decision and of the reasons for it.

#### 64 The additional conditions for the supply of alcohol

- (1) The additional conditions which a club must satisfy if it is to be a qualifying club in relation to the supply of alcohol to members or guests are the following.
- (2) Additional condition 1 is that (so far as not managed by the club in general meeting or otherwise by the general body of members) the purchase of alcohol for the club, and the supply of alcohol by the club, are managed by a committee whose members—
- (a) are members of the club;
  - (b) have attained the age of 18 years; and
  - (c) are elected by the members of the club.

This subsection is subject to section 65 (which makes special provision for <sup>F172</sup>registered societies], friendly societies etc.).

- (3) Additional condition 2 is that no arrangements are, or are intended to be, made for any person to receive at the expense of the club any commission, percentage or similar payment on, or with reference to, purchases of alcohol by the club.
- (4) Additional condition 3 is that no arrangements are, or are intended to be, made for any person directly or indirectly to derive any pecuniary benefit from the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of the club to members or guests, apart from—
- (a) any benefit accruing to the club as a whole, or
  - (b) any benefit which a person derives indirectly by reason of the supply giving rise or contributing to a general gain from the carrying on of the club.

#### Textual Amendments

**F172** Words in s. 64(2) substituted (1.8.2014) by [Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies Act 2014 \(c. 14\), s. 154, Sch. 4 para. 84](#) (with Sch. 5)

#### 65 <sup>F173</sup>Registered societies], friendly societies etc.

- (1) Subsection (2) applies in relation to any club which is—
- <sup>F174</sup>(a) a registered society within the meaning of the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies Act 2014,]
  - (b) a registered society, within the meaning of the Friendly Societies Act 1974 (c. 46) (see section 111(1) of that Act), or



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (c) a registered friendly society, within the meaning of the Friendly Societies Act 1992 (c. 40) (see section 116 of that Act).
- (2) Any such club is to be taken for the purposes of this Act to satisfy additional condition 1 in subsection (2) of section 64 if and to the extent that—
- (a) the purchase of alcohol for the club, and
  - (b) the supply of alcohol by the club,
- are under the control of the members or of a committee appointed by the members.
- (3) References in this Act, other than this section, to—
- (a) subsection (2) of section 64, or
  - (b) additional condition 1 in that subsection,
- are references to it as read with subsection (1) of this section.
- (4) Subject to subsection (5), this Act applies in relation to an incorporated friendly society as it applies in relation to a club, and accordingly—
- (a) the premises of the society are to be treated as the premises of a club,
  - (b) the members of the society are to be treated as the members of the club, and
  - (c) anything done by or on behalf of the society is to be treated as done by or on behalf of the club.
- (5) In determining for the purposes of section 61 whether an incorporated friendly society is a qualifying club in relation to a qualifying club activity, the society is to be taken to satisfy the following conditions—
- (a) condition 3 in subsection (4) of section 62,
  - (b) condition 5 in subsection (6) of that section,
  - (c) the additional conditions in section 64.
- (6) In this section “incorporated friendly society” has the same meaning as in the Friendly Societies Act 1992 (see section 116 of that Act).

#### Textual Amendments

**F173** Words in s. 65 heading substituted (1.8.2014) by [Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies Act 2014 \(c. 14\)](#), s. 154, [Sch. 4 para. 85\(2\)](#) (with [Sch. 5](#))

**F174** S. 65(1)(a) substituted (1.8.2014) by [Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies Act 2014 \(c. 14\)](#), s. 154, [Sch. 4 para. 85\(3\)](#) (with [Sch. 5](#))

## 66 Miners' welfare institutes

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), this Act applies to a relevant miners' welfare institute as it applies to a club, and accordingly—
- (a) the premises of the institute are to be treated as the premises of a club,
  - (b) the persons enrolled as members of the institute are to be treated as the members of the club, and
  - (c) anything done by or on behalf of the trustees or managers in carrying on the institute is to be treated as done by or on behalf of the club.
- (2) In determining for the purposes of section 61 whether a relevant miners' welfare institute is a qualifying club in relation to a qualifying club activity, the institute is to be taken to satisfy the following conditions—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (a) condition 3 in subsection (4) of section 62,
  - (b) condition 4 in subsection (5) of that section,
  - (c) condition 5 in subsection (6) of that section,
  - (d) the additional conditions in section 64.
- (3) For the purposes of this section—
- (a) “miners' welfare institute” means an association organised for the social well-being and recreation of persons employed in or about coal mines (or of such persons in particular), and
  - (b) a miners' welfare institute is “relevant” if it satisfies one of the following conditions.
- (4) The first condition is that—
- (a) the institute is managed by a committee or board, and
  - (b) at least two thirds of the committee or board consists—
    - (i) partly of persons appointed or nominated, or appointed or elected from among persons nominated, by one or more licensed operators within the meaning of the Coal Industry Act 1994 (c. 21), and
    - (ii) partly of persons appointed or nominated, or appointed or elected from among persons nominated, by one or more organisations representing persons employed in or about coal mines.
- (5) The second condition is that—
- (a) the institute is managed by a committee or board, but
  - (b) the making of—
    - (i) an appointment or nomination falling within subsection (4)(b)(i), or
    - (ii) an appointment or nomination falling within subsection (4)(b)(ii),
 is not practicable or would not be appropriate, and
  - (c) at least two thirds of the committee or board consists—
    - (i) partly of persons employed, or formerly employed, in or about coal mines, and
    - (ii) partly of persons appointed by the Coal Industry Social Welfare Organisation or a body or person to which the functions of that Organisation have been transferred under section 12(3) of the Miners' Welfare Act 1952 (c. 23).
- (6) The third condition is that the premises of the institute are held on trusts to which section 2 of the Recreational Charities Act 1958 (c. 17) applies.

### *Interpretation*

## 67 Associate members and their guests

- (1) Any reference in this Act (other than this section) to a guest of a member of a club includes a reference to—
- (a) an associate member of the club, and
  - (b) a guest of an associate member of the club.
- (2) For the purposes of this Act a person is an “associate member” of a club if—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (a) in accordance with the rules of the club, he is admitted to its premises as being a member of another club, and
- (b) that other club is a recognised club (see section 193).

## 68 The relevant licensing authority

- (1) For the purposes of this Part the “relevant licensing authority” in relation to any premises is determined in accordance with this section.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the relevant licensing authority is the authority in whose area the premises are situated.
- (3) Where the premises are situated in the areas of two or more licensing authorities, the relevant licensing authority is—
  - (a) the licensing authority in whose area the greater or greatest part of the premises is situated, or
  - (b) if there is no authority to which paragraph (a) applies, such one of those authorities as is nominated in accordance with subsection (4).
- (4) In a case within subsection (3)(b), an applicant for a club premises certificate must nominate one of the licensing authorities as the relevant licensing authority in relation to the application and any certificate granted as a result of it.

## 69 Authorised persons<sup>F175</sup> ... and responsible authorities

- (1) In this Part in relation to any premises each of the following expressions has the meaning given to it by this section—
  - “authorised person”,  
<sup>F176</sup> ...
  - “responsible authority”.
- (2) “Authorised person” means any of the following—
  - (a) an officer of a licensing authority in whose area the premises are situated who is authorised by that authority for the purposes of this Act,
  - [<sup>F177</sup>(b) an inspector appointed by the fire and rescue authority for the area in which the premises are situated.]
  - (c) an inspector appointed under section 19 of the Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974 (c. 37),
  - (d) an officer of a local authority, in whose area the premises are situated, who is authorised by that authority for the purposes of exercising one or more of its statutory functions in relation to minimising or preventing the risk of pollution of the environment or of harm to human health,
  - (e) in relation to a vessel, an inspector, or a surveyor of ships, appointed under section 256 of the Merchant Shipping Act 1995 (c. 21),
  - (f) a person prescribed for the purposes of this subsection.
- <sup>F178</sup>(3) .....
- (4) “Responsible authority” means any of the following—
  - [<sup>F179</sup>(za) the relevant licensing authority and any other licensing authority in whose area part of the premises is situated,]

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) the chief officer of police for any police area in which the premises are situated,
  - (b) the [<sup>F180</sup>fire and rescue authority] for any area in which the premises are situated,
  - [<sup>F181</sup>(ba) the <sup>F182</sup>... Local Health Board for any area in which the premises are situated,]
  - [<sup>F183</sup>(bb) the local authority in England whose public health functions within the meaning of the National Health Service Act 2006 are exercisable in respect of any area in which the premises are situated,]
  - (c) the enforcing authority within the meaning given by section 18 of the Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974 (c. 37) for any area in which the premises are situated,
  - (d) the local planning authority within the meaning given by the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8) for any area in which the premises are situated,
  - (e) the local authority by which statutory functions are exercisable in any area in which the premises are situated in relation to minimising or preventing the risk of pollution of the environment or of harm to human health,
  - (f) a body which—
    - (i) represents those who, in relation to any such area, are responsible for, or interested in, matters relating to the protection of children from harm, and
    - (ii) is recognised by the licensing authority for that area for the purposes of this section as being competent to advise it on such matters,
  - <sup>F184</sup>(g) .....
  - (h) in relation to a vessel—
    - (i) a navigation authority (within the meaning of section 221(1) of the Water Resources Act 1991 (c. 57)) having functions in relation to the waters where the vessel is usually moored or berthed or any waters where it is, or is proposed to be, navigated at a time when it is used for qualifying club activities,
    - (ii) the Environment Agency,
    - (iii) [<sup>F185</sup>Canal & River Trust], or
    - (iv) the Secretary of State,
  - (i) a person prescribed for the purposes of this subsection.
- (5) For the purposes of this section, “statutory function” means a function conferred by or under any enactment.

#### Textual Amendments

**F175** Words in s. 69 title omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 107(2)(a)**, 157(1) (with s. 107(9)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

**F176** Words in s. 69(1) omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 107(2)(b)**, 157(1) (with s. 107(9)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

**F177** S. 69(2)(b) substituted (1.10.2006) by The Regulatory Reform (Fire Safety) Order 2005 (S.I. 2005/1541), art. 53(1), **Sch. 2 para. 50(2)** (with art. 49) (as amended by The Regulatory Reform (Fire Safety) Subordinate Provisions Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/484), **arts. 1(1), 2)**

**F178** S. 69(3) omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 107(2)(c)**, 157(1) (with s. 107(9)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- F179** S. 69(4)(za) inserted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 103(3)(a)**, 157(1) (with s. 103(4)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F180** Words in s. 69(4)(b) substituted (7.9.2004 for E. for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise and 10.11.2004 for W.) by Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 (c. 21), ss. 53, 61, **Sch. 1 para. 98(2)(3)(c)**; S.I. 2004/2304, **art. 2(1){(2)}**; S.I. 2004/2917, **art. 2**
- F181** S. 69(4)(ba) inserted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 104(4)**, 157(1) (with s. 104(5)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F182** Words in s. 69(4)(ba) omitted (1.4.2013) by virtue of Health and Social Care Act 2012 (c. 7), s. 306(4), **Sch. 5 para. 115(a)**; S.I. 2013/160, art. 2(2) (with arts. 7-9)
- F183** S. 69(4)(bb) inserted (1.4.2013) by Health and Social Care Act 2012 (c. 7), s. 306(4), **Sch. 5 para. 115(b)**; S.I. 2013/160, art. 2(2) (with arts. 7-9)
- F184** S. 69(4)(g) omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 103(3)(b)**, 157(1) (with s. 103(4)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F185** Words in s. 69(4)(h)(iii) substituted (2.7.2012) by The British Waterways Board (Transfer of Functions) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/1659), art. 1(2), **Sch. 3 para. 16(3)** (with arts. 4-6)

---

#### Commencement Information

- I17** S. 69(2)(f)(4)(i) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, **art. 2**, Sch. and s. 69 otherwise in force at 7.2.2005 by S.I. 2004/2360, **art. 2**, Sch.

## 70 Other definitions relating to clubs

In this Part—

“secretary”, in relation to a club, includes any person (whether or not an officer of the club) performing the duties of a secretary;

“supply of alcohol to members or guests” means, in the case of any club,—

- (a) the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of the club to, or to the order of, a member of the club, or
- (b) the sale by retail of alcohol by or on behalf of the club to a guest of a member of the club for consumption on the premises where the sale takes place,

and related expressions are to be construed accordingly.

### *Grant of club premises certificate*

## 71 Application for club premises certificate

- (1) A club may apply for a club premises certificate in respect of any premises which are occupied by, and habitually used for the purposes of, the club.
- (2) Any application for a club premises certificate must be made to the relevant licensing authority.
- (3) Subsection (2) is subject to regulations under—
  - (a) section 91 (form etc. of applications and notices under this Part);
  - (b) section 92 (fees to accompany applications and notices).
- (4) An application under this section must also be accompanied by—
  - (a) a club operating schedule,

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (b) a plan of the premises to which the application relates, in the prescribed form, and
  - (c) a copy of the rules of the club.
- (5) A “club operating schedule” is a document which is in the prescribed form, and includes a statement of the following matters—
- (a) the qualifying club activities to which the application relates (“the relevant qualifying club activities”),
  - (b) the times during which it is proposed that the relevant qualifying club activities are to take place,
  - (c) any other times during which it is proposed that the premises are to be open to members and their guests,
  - (d) where the relevant qualifying club activities include the supply of alcohol, whether the supplies are proposed to be for consumption on the premises or both on and off the premises,
  - (e) the steps which it is proposed to take to promote the licensing objectives, and
  - (f) such other matters as may be prescribed.
- (6) The Secretary of State must by regulations—
- (a) require an applicant to advertise the application within the prescribed period—
    - (i) in the prescribed form, and
    - (ii) in a manner which is prescribed and is likely to bring the application to the attention of the [<sup>F186</sup>persons who live, or are involved in a business, in the relevant licensing authority's area and who are] likely to be affected by it;
  - [<sup>F187</sup>(aa) require the relevant licensing authority to advertise the application within the prescribed period—
    - (i) in the prescribed form, and
    - (ii) in a manner which is prescribed and is likely to bring the application to the attention of the persons who are likely to be affected by it; and”],
  - (b) <sup>F188</sup> .....
  - (c) prescribe the period during which [<sup>F189</sup>responsible authorities and other persons] may make representations to the relevant licensing authority about the application.
- [<sup>F190</sup>(7) The Secretary of State may by regulations—
- (a) require an applicant to give notice of his application to each responsible authority, and such other persons as may be prescribed, within the prescribed period, and
  - (b) in a case where the application is made by means of a relevant electronic facility, require the relevant licensing authority to give notice of the application to such persons as may be prescribed, within the prescribed period.]

---

#### Textual Amendments

**F186** Words in s. 71(6)(a)(ii) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011](#) (c. 13), **ss. 107(3)(a), 157(1)** (with s. 107(9)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- F187** S. 71(6)(aa) inserted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 107\(3\)\(b\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 107\(9\)](#)); [S.I. 2012/896](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)
- F188** S. 71(6)(b) omitted (28.12.2009) by virtue of [The Provision of Services Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/2999\)](#), [reg. 49\(9\)\(a\)](#) (with [regs. 2, 5](#))
- F189** Words in [s. 71\(6\)\(c\)](#) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 107\(3\)\(c\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 107\(9\)](#)); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)
- F190** S. 71(7) inserted (28.12.2009) by [The Provision of Services Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/2999\)](#), [reg. 49\(9\)\(b\)](#) (with [regs. 2, 5](#))

---

#### Commencement Information

- I18** S. 71(4)(b)(5)(6) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#) and [s. 71](#) in force otherwise at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

## 72 Determination of application for club premises certificate

- (1) This section applies where the relevant licensing authority—
- (a) receives an application for a club premises certificate made in accordance with section 71, and
  - (b) is satisfied that the applicant has complied with any requirement imposed on the applicant under subsection (6) of that section.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the authority must grant the certificate in accordance with the application subject only to—
- (a) such conditions as are consistent with the club operating schedule accompanying the application, and
  - (b) any conditions which must under section 73(2) to (5) [<sup>F191</sup>, 73A] or 74 be included in the certificate.
- (3) Where relevant representations are made, the authority must—
- (a) hold a hearing to consider them, unless the authority, the applicant and each person who has made such representations agree that a hearing is unnecessary, and
  - (b) having regard to the representations, take such of the steps mentioned in subsection (4) (if any) as it considers [<sup>F192</sup>appropriate] for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (4) The steps are—
- (a) to grant the certificate subject to—
    - (i) the conditions mentioned in subsection (2)(a) modified to such extent as the authority considers [<sup>F193</sup>appropriate] for the promotion of the licensing objectives, and
    - (ii) any conditions which must under section 73(2) to (5) [<sup>F191</sup>, 73A] or 74 be included in the certificate;
  - (b) to exclude from the scope of the certificate any of the qualifying club activities to which the application relates;
  - (c) to reject the application.
- (5) Subsections (2) and (3)(b) are subject to section 73(1) (certificate may authorise off-supplies only if it authorises on-supplies).

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (6) For the purposes of subsection (4)(a)(4)(a) the conditions mentioned in subsection (2) (a) are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.
- (7) For the purposes of this section, “relevant representations” means representations which—
- (a) are about the likely effect of the grant of the certificate on the promotion of the licensing objectives, and
  - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (8).
- (8) The requirements are—
- (a) that the representations were made by [<sup>F194</sup>a responsible authority or other person] within the period prescribed under section 71(6)(c),
  - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) in the case of representations made by [<sup>F195</sup>a person who is not a responsible authority], that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (9) Where the authority determines for the purposes of subsection (8)(c) that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of the reasons for its determination.
- (10) In discharging its duty under subsection (2) or (3)(b) a licensing authority may grant a club premises certificate subject to different conditions in respect of—
- (a) different parts of the premises concerned;
  - (b) different qualifying club activities.

#### Textual Amendments

- F191** Words in s. 72(2)(b)(4)(a)(ii) inserted (29.1.2010) by Policing and Crime Act 2009 (c. 26), ss. 112, 116, **Sch. 7 para. 38**; S.I. 2010/125, **art. 2(t)**
- F192** Word in s. 72(3)(b) substituted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 110(2)(a)**, 157(1) (with s. 110(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, **art. 2(d)**
- F193** Word in s. 72(4)(a)(i) substituted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 110(2)(b)**, 157(1) (with s. 110(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, **art. 2(d)**
- F194** Words in s. 72(8)(a) substituted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 107(4)(a)**, 157(1) (with s. 107(9)); S.I. 2012/1129, **art. 2(d)**
- F195** Words in s. 72(8)(c) substituted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 107(4)(b)**, 157(1) (with s. 107(9)); S.I. 2012/1129, **art. 2(d)**

### 73 Certificate authorising supply of alcohol for consumption off the premises

- (1) A club premises certificate may not authorise the supply of alcohol for consumption off the premises unless it also authorises the supply of alcohol to a member of the club for consumption on those premises.
- (2) A club premises certificate which authorises the supply of alcohol for consumption off the premises must include the following conditions.
- (3) The first condition is that the supply must be made at a time when the premises are open for the purposes of supplying alcohol, in accordance with the club premises certificate, to members of the club for consumption on the premises.



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (4) The second condition is that any alcohol supplied for consumption off the premises must be in a sealed container.
- (5) The third condition is that any supply of alcohol for consumption off the premises must be made to a member of the club in person.

#### [<sup>F196</sup>73A Mandatory conditions relating to the supply of alcohol to members or guests

Where a club premises certificate authorises the supply of alcohol to members or guests, the certificate must include any conditions specified in an order under section 73B and applicable to the certificate.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F196** S. 73A inserted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 32, 116, [Sch. 4 para. 3](#); S.I. 2010/125, [art. 2\(r\)](#)

#### [<sup>F197</sup>73B Power of Secretary of State to impose section 73A mandatory conditions

- (1) The Secretary of State may by order specify conditions relating to the supply of alcohol to members or guests and applicable to all relevant club premises certificates or relevant club premises certificates of a particular description if the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to do so for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (2) The number of conditions in force by virtue of subsection (1) in relation to all relevant club premises certificates and the number of conditions in force by virtue of that subsection in relation to relevant club premises certificates of particular descriptions must not (when added together) exceed at any time nine.
- (3) An order under subsection (1) may—
  - (a) relate to existing or future relevant club premises certificates,
  - (b) specify conditions which involve, or consist of, the exercise of a discretion by any person.
- (4) Any conditions specified by an order under subsection (1) in relation to existing relevant club premises certificates are to be treated as—
  - (a) included in those certificates from the coming into force of the order, and
  - (b) overriding any conditions already included in those certificates (“the existing conditions”) so far as they are—
    - (i) identical to the existing conditions, or
    - (ii) inconsistent with, and more onerous than, the existing conditions.
- (5) Any conditions included, or treated as included, in relevant club premises certificates by virtue of section 73A and this section cease to have effect so far as they cease to be specified under this section in relation to those certificates.
- (6) Any conditions treated as mentioned in subsection (4)(b) cease to be so treated so far as they cease to be specified under this section in relation to the relevant club premises certificates concerned.
- (7) So far as conditions cease to be treated as mentioned in subsection (4)(b), the existing conditions revive.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

(8) Subsections (5) to (7) are subject to any alternative transitional or saving provision made by the order revoking the specification.

(9) In this section—

“existing relevant club premises certificate”, in relation to an order, means a relevant club premises certificate granted before the coming into force of the order and in effect, or capable of having effect, on its coming into force,

“future relevant club premises certificate”, in relation to an order, means a relevant club premises certificate granted on or after the coming into force of the order,

“relevant club premises certificate” means a club premises certificate authorising the supply of alcohol to members or guests.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F197** S. 73B inserted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 32, 116, [Sch. 4 para. 4](#); [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(r\)](#)

## 74 Mandatory condition: exhibition of films

(1) Where a club premises certificate authorises the exhibition of films, the certificate must include a condition requiring the admission of children to the exhibition of any film to be restricted in accordance with this section.

(2) Where the film classification body is specified in the certificate, unless subsection (3) (b) applies, admission of children must be restricted in accordance with any recommendation made by that body.

(3) Where—

(a) the film classification body is not specified in the certificate, or

(b) the relevant licensing authority has notified the club which holds the certificate that this subsection applies to the film in question,

admission of children must be restricted in accordance with any recommendation made by that licensing authority.

(4) In this section—

“children” means persons aged under 18; and

“film classification body” means the person or persons designated as the authority under section 4 of the Video Recordings Act 1984 (c. 39) (authority to determine suitability of video works for classification).

## 75 Prohibited conditions: associate members and their guests

(1) Where the rules of a club provide for the sale by retail of alcohol on any premises by or on behalf of the club to, or to a guest of, an associate member of the club, no condition may be attached to a club premises certificate in respect of the sale by retail of alcohol on those premises by or on behalf of the club so as to prevent the sale by retail of alcohol to any such associate member or guest.

(2) Where the rules of a club provide for the provision of any regulated entertainment on any premises by or on behalf of the club to, or to a guest of, an associate member of

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

the club, no condition may be attached to a club premises certificate in respect of the provision of any such regulated entertainment on those premises by or on behalf of the club so as to prevent its provision to any such associate member or guest.

## 76 Prohibited conditions: plays

- (1) In relation to a club premises certificate which authorises the performance of plays, no condition may be attached to the certificate as to the nature of the plays which may be performed, or the manner of performing plays, under the certificate.
- (2) But subsection (1) does not prevent a licensing authority imposing, in accordance with section 72(2) or (3)(b), 85(3)(b) or 88(3), any condition which it considers [<sup>F198</sup>appropriate] on the grounds of public safety.

### Textual Amendments

**F198** Word in s. 76(2) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 110\(3\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 110(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

## 77 Grant or rejection of application for club premises certificate

- (1) Where an application is granted under section 72, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith—
  - (a) give a notice to that effect to—
    - (i) the applicant,
    - (ii) any person who made relevant representations in respect of the application, and
    - (iii) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated, and
  - (b) issue the club with the club premises certificate and a summary of it.
- (2) Where relevant representations were made in respect of the application, the notice under subsection (1)(a) must specify the authority's reasons for its decision as to the steps (if any) to take under section 72(3)(b).
- (3) Where an application is rejected under section 72, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect, stating its reasons for that decision, to—
  - (a) the applicant,
  - (b) any person who made relevant representations in respect of the application, and
  - (c) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (4) In this section “relevant representations” has the meaning given in section 72(6).

## 78 Form of certificate and summary

- (1) A club premises certificate and the summary of such a certificate must be in the prescribed form.
- (2) Regulations under subsection (1) must, in particular, provide for the certificate to—

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (a) specify the name of the club and the address which is to be its relevant registered address, as defined in section 184(7);
- (b) specify the address of the premises to which the certificate relates;
- (c) include a plan of those premises;
- (d) specify the qualifying club activities for which the premises may be used;
- (e) specify the conditions subject to which the certificate [<sup>F199</sup>is issued]

#### Textual Amendments

**F199** Words in s. 78(2)(e) substituted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 7 para. 39](#); S.I. 2010/125, [art. 2\(f\)](#)

### 79 Theft, loss, etc. of certificate or summary

- (1) Where a club premises certificate or summary is lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, the club may apply to the relevant licensing authority for a copy of the certificate or summary.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 92(1) (power to prescribe fee to accompany application).
- (3) Where an application is made in accordance with this section, the relevant licensing authority must issue the club with a copy of the certificate or summary (certified by the authority to be a true copy) if it is satisfied that—
  - (a) the certificate or summary has been lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, <sup>F200</sup>...
  - <sup>F200</sup>(b) .....
- (4) The copy issued under this section must be a copy of the club premises certificate or summary in the form in which it existed immediately before it was lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed.
- (5) This Act applies in relation to a copy issued under this section as it applies in relation to an original club premises certificate or summary.

#### Textual Amendments

**F200** S. 79(3)(b) and preceding word omitted (26.5.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), ss. [72\(b\)](#), [115\(7\)](#); S.I. 2015/994, [art. 6\(j\)](#)

#### *Duration of certificate*

### 80 Period of validity of club premises certificate

- (1) A club premises certificate has effect until such time as—
  - (a) it is withdrawn under section 88 or 90, or
  - (b) it lapses by virtue of section 81(3) (surrender).
- (2) But a club premises certificate does not have effect during any period when it is suspended under section 88 [<sup>F201</sup>or 92A].

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

### Textual Amendments

**F201** Words in s. 80(2) inserted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. [120\(4\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with s. [120\(6\)](#)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

## 81 Surrender of club premises certificate

- (1) Where a club which holds a club premises certificate decides to surrender it, the club may give the relevant licensing authority a notice to that effect.
- (2) The notice must be accompanied by the club premises certificate or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to produce the certificate.
- (3) Where a notice is given in accordance with this section, the certificate lapses on receipt of the notice by the authority.

### *Duty to notify certain changes*

## 82 Notification of change of name or alteration of rules of club

- (1) Where a club—
  - (a) holds a club premises certificate, or
  - (b) has made an application for a club premises certificate which has not been determined by the relevant licensing authority,the secretary of the club must give the relevant licensing authority notice of any change in the name, or alteration made to the rules, of the club.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 92(1) (power to prescribe fee to accompany application).
- (3) A notice under subsection (1) by a club which holds a club premises certificate must be accompanied by the certificate or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to produce the certificate.
- (4) An authority notified under this section of a change in the name, or alteration to the rules, of a club must amend the club premises certificate accordingly.
- (5) But nothing in subsection (4) requires or authorises the making of any amendment to a club premises certificate so as to change the premises to which the certificate relates (and no amendment made under that subsection to a club premises certificate has effect so as to change those premises).
- (6) If a notice required by this section is not given within the 28 days following the day on which the change of name or alteration to the rules is made, the secretary of the club commits an offence.
- (7) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (6) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

### 83 Change of relevant registered address of club

- (1) A club which holds a club premises certificate may give the relevant licensing authority notice of any change desired to be made in the address which is to be the club's relevant registered address.
- (2) If a club which holds a club premises certificate ceases to have any authority to make use of the address which is its relevant registered address, it must as soon as reasonably practicable give to the relevant licensing authority notice of the change to be made in the address which is to be the club's relevant registered address.
- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) are subject to regulations under section 92(1) (power to prescribe fee to accompany application).
- (4) A notice under subsection (1) or (2) must also be accompanied by the club premises certificate or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to produce the certificate.
- (5) An authority notified under subsection (1) or (2) of a change to be made in the relevant registered address of a club must amend the club premises certificate accordingly.
- (6) If a club fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with subsection (2) the secretary commits an offence.
- (7) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (6) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (8) In this section "relevant registered address" has the meaning given in section 184(7).

#### *Variation of certificates*

### 84 Application to vary club premises certificate

- (1) A club which holds a club premises certificate may apply to the relevant licensing authority for variation of the certificate.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under—
  - (a) section 91 (form etc. of applications);
  - (b) section 92 (fees to accompany applications).
- (3) An application under this section must also be accompanied by the club premises certificate or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the certificate.
- [<sup>F202</sup>(4) The functions of the Secretary of State under subsections (6) and (7) of section 71 (advertisements etc. of application) apply in relation to applications under this section as they apply in relation to applications under that section.]

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F202** S. 84(4) substituted (28.12.2009) by [The Provision of Services Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/2999\)](#), [reg. 49\(10\)](#), (with regs. 2, 5)

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

### Commencement Information

**I19** S. 84(4) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, **art. 2, Sch.**; s. 84(1)-(3) in force for certain purposes at 7.2.2005 and 7.8.2005 otherwise by S.I. 2004/2360, **art. 2, Sch.**; S.I. 2005/2090, **art. 2, Sch.**

## 85 Determination of application under section 84

- (1) This section applies where the relevant licensing authority—
- (a) receives an application, made in accordance with section 84, to vary a club premises certificate, and
  - (b) is satisfied that the applicant has complied with any requirement imposed by virtue of subsection (4) of that section.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3) and section 86(6), the authority must grant the application.
- (3) Where relevant representations are made, the authority must—
- (a) hold a hearing to consider them, unless the authority, the applicant and each person who has made such representations agree that a hearing is unnecessary, and
  - (b) having regard to the representations, take such of the steps mentioned in subsection (4) (if any) as it considers [<sup>F203</sup>appropriate] for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (4) The steps are—
- (a) to modify the conditions of the certificate;
  - (b) to reject the whole or part of the application;
- and for this purpose the conditions of the certificate are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.
- (5) In this section “relevant representations” means representations which—
- (a) are about the likely effect of the grant of the application on the promotion of the licensing objectives, and
  - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (6).
- (6) The requirements are—
- (a) that the representations are made by [<sup>F204</sup>a responsible authority or other person] within the period prescribed under section 71(6)(c) by virtue of section 84(4),
  - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) in the case of representations made by [<sup>F205</sup>a person who is not a responsible authority], that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (7) Subsections (2) and (3) are subject to sections 73 [<sup>F206</sup>to 74] (mandatory conditions relating to [<sup>F207</sup>alcohol] and to exhibition of films).

### Textual Amendments

**F203** Word in s. 85(3)(b) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 110(4)**, 157(1) (with s. 110(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, **art. 2(d)**

**F204** Words in s. 85(6)(a) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 107(5)(a)**, 157(1) (with s. 107(9)); S.I. 2012/1129, **art. 2(d)**

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- F205** Words in s. 85(6)(c) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 107\(5\)\(b\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 107(9)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F206** Words in s. 85(7) substituted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\), ss. 112, 116, Sch. 7 para. 40\(a\)](#); S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(t)
- F207** Words in s. 85(7) substituted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\), ss. 112, 116, Sch. 7 para. 40\(b\)](#); S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(t)

---

**Commencement Information**

- I20** S. 85 in force at 2.7.2005 for certain purposes and 7.8.2005 otherwise by [S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2\(1\), Sch.](#); [S.I. 2005/2090, art. 2, Sch.](#)

**86 Supplementary provision about applications under section 84**

- (1) Where an application (or any part of an application) is granted under section 85, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect to—
  - (a) the applicant,
  - (b) any person who made relevant representations in respect of the application, and
  - (c) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (2) Where relevant representations were made in respect of the application, the notice under subsection (1) must specify the authority's reasons for its decision as to the steps (if any) to take under section 85(3)(b).
- (3) The notice under subsection (1) must specify the time when the variation in question takes effect.
 

That time is the time specified in the application or, if that time is before the applicant is given the notice, such later time as the relevant licensing authority specifies in the notice.
- (4) Where an application (or any part of an application) is rejected under section 85, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect stating its reasons for rejecting the application to—
  - (a) the applicant,
  - (b) any person who made relevant representations, and
  - (c) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (5) Where the relevant licensing authority determines for the purposes of section 85(6)(c) that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must give the person who made them its reasons for that determination.
- (6) A club premises certificate may not be varied under section 85 so as to vary substantially the premises to which it relates.
- (7) In discharging its duty under subsection (2) or (3)(b) of that section, a licensing authority may vary a club premises certificate so that it has effect subject to different conditions in respect of—
  - (a) different parts of the premises concerned;
  - (b) different qualifying club activities.



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

(8) In this section “relevant representations” has the meaning given in section 85(5).

#### Commencement Information

**I21** S. 86 in force at 2.7.2005 for certain purposes and otherwise at 7.8.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2\(1\), Sch.](#); [S.I. 2005/2090, art. 2, Sch.](#)

#### <sup>F208</sup>Variation of certificates: minor variations

#### Textual Amendments

**F208** Ss. 86A-86C and cross-heading inserted (1.7.2009 for certain purposes and 29.7.2009 otherwise) by [The Legislative Reform \(Minor Variations to Premises Licences and Club Premises Certificates\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1772\), arts. 1, 3](#)

### **86A Application for minor variation of club premises certificate**

- (1) Subject to subsection (3), a club which holds a club premises certificate may apply under this section (instead of under section 84) to the relevant licensing authority for variation of the certificate.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under—
  - (a) section 91 (form etc. of applications etc.);
  - (b) section 92 (fees to accompany applications etc.).
- (3) An application may not be made under this section to vary a club premises certificate so as to—
  - (a) vary substantially the premises to which it relates,
  - (b) add the supply of alcohol to members or guests as an activity authorised by the certificate, or
  - (c) authorise—
    - (i) the supply of alcohol to members or guests at any time between 11pm and 7am, or
    - (ii) an increase in the amount of time on any day during which alcohol may be supplied to members or guests.
- (4) The duty to make regulations imposed on the Secretary of State by subsection (6)(a) of section 71 (advertisement etc. of application) applies in relation to applications under this section as it applies in relation to applications under that section.

### **86B Determination of application under section 86A**

- (1) This section applies where the relevant licensing authority receives an application made under section 86A.
- (2) In determining the application the authority must—
  - (a) consult such of the responsible authorities as it considers appropriate, and
  - (b) take into account any relevant representations—
    - (i) made by those authorities, or

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (ii) made by [F209 any other person] and received by the authority within ten working days beginning on the initial day.
- (3) If the authority considers that—
- (a) the variation proposed in the application could not have an adverse effect on the promotion of any of the licensing objectives, or
  - (b) if more than one variation is proposed, none of them, whether considered separately or together could have such an effect,
- it must grant the application.
- (4) In any other case the authority must reject the application.
- (5) A determination under this section must be made within the period of fifteen working days beginning on the initial day.
- (6) If at the expiry of the period referred to in subsection (5) the authority has not determined the application—
- (a) the application is rejected, and
  - (b) the authority must forthwith return the fee that accompanied the application.
- (7) But nothing in subsection (6) prevents the authority, with the agreement of the applicant, from treating—
- (a) an application rejected by virtue of that subsection (“the first application”) as a new application made under section 86A,
  - (b) the prescribed fee that accompanied the first application as the prescribed fee accompanying a new application, or
  - (c) both.
- (8) A new application of the kind referred to in subsection (7)(a) is to be treated as having been made on the date of the agreement referred to in that provision, or on such other date as is specified in the agreement.
- (9) Any fee owed to an applicant under subsection (6) may be recovered as a debt due to the applicant.
- (10) For the purposes of this section—
- “initial day” in relation to an application means the first working day after the day on which the authority receives the application;
- “relevant representations” in relation to an application means representations which are about the likely effect of the grant of the application on the promotion of the licensing objectives.

#### Textual Amendments

**F209** Words in s. 86B(2)(b)(ii) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011](#) (c. 13), [ss. 107\(6\)](#), [157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 107\(9\)](#)); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)

### 86C Supplementary provision about determinations under section 86B

- (1) Where an application is granted under section 86B, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect to the applicant.
- (2) The notice under subsection (1) must specify—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (a) any variation of the club premises certificate which is to have effect as a result of the grant of the application, and
  - (b) the time at which that variation takes effect.
- (3) The time referred to in subsection (2)(b) is the time specified in the application or, if that time is before the applicant is given the notice referred to in subsection (2), such later time as the authority specifies in the notice.
- (4) Where an application is rejected under section 86B, the relevant licensing authority must forthwith give a notice to that effect to the applicant.
- (5) The notice under subsection (4) must include a statement by the authority of the reasons for its decision.]

### *Review of certificates*

## **87 Application for review of club premises certificate**

- [<sup>F210</sup>(1) Where a club holds a club premises certificate, a responsible authority or any other person may apply to the relevant licensing authority for a review of the certificate.]
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 91 (form etc. of applications).
- (3) The Secretary of State must by regulations under this section—
- (a) require the applicant to give a notice containing details of the application to the club and each responsible authority within such period as may be prescribed;
  - <sup>F211</sup>(b) require the authority to advertise the application and invite representations relating to it to be made to the authority;
  - (c) prescribe the period during which representations may be made by the club, any responsible authority and any [<sup>F212</sup>other person];
  - (d) require any notice under paragraph (a) or advertisement under paragraph (b) to specify that period.
- (4) The relevant licensing authority may, at any time, reject any ground for review specified in an application under this section if it is satisfied—
- (a) that the ground is not relevant to one or more of the licensing objectives, or
  - (b) in the case of an application made by a person other than a responsible authority, that—
    - (i) the ground is frivolous or vexatious, or
    - (ii) the ground is a repetition.
- (5) For this purpose a ground for review is a repetition if—
- (a) it is identical or substantially similar to—
    - (i) a ground for review specified in an earlier application for review made in respect of the same club premises certificate and determined under section 88, or
    - (ii) representations considered by the relevant licensing authority in accordance with section 72, before it determined the application for the club premises certificate under that section, and
  - (b) a reasonable interval has not elapsed since that earlier application or that grant.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (6) Where the authority rejects a ground for review under subsection (4)(b), it must notify the applicant of its decision and, if the ground was rejected because it was frivolous or vexatious, the authority must notify him of its reasons for making that decision.
- (7) The application is to be treated as rejected to the extent that any of the grounds for review are rejected under subsection (4).

Accordingly, the requirements imposed under subsection (3)(a) and (b) and by section 88 (so far as not already met) apply only to so much (if any) of the application as has not been rejected.

#### Textual Amendments

- F210** S. 87(1) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 108(2), 157(1)** (with s. 108(5)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F211** Words in s. 87(3)(b) inserted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 108(3)(a), 157(1)** (with s. 108(5)); S.I. 2012/896, art. 2(d); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F212** Words in s. 87(3)(c) substituted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 108(3)(b), 157(1)** (with s. 108(5)); S.I. 2012/896, art. 2(d); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

#### Commencement Information

- I22** S. 87(3) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), **art. 2, Sch.**; s. 87 otherwise in force at 24.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056](#), **art. 2** (with [Sch.](#))

## 88 Determination of application for review

- (1) This section applies where—
- (a) the relevant licensing authority receives an application made in accordance with section 87,
  - (b) the applicant has complied with any requirement imposed by virtue of subsection (3)(a) or (d) of that section, and
  - (c) the authority has complied with any requirement imposed on it under subsection (3)(b) or (d) of that section.
- (2) Before determining the application, the authority must hold a hearing to consider it and any relevant representations.
- (3) The authority must, having regard to the application and any relevant representations, take such of the steps mentioned in subsection (4) (if any) as it considers [<sup>F213</sup>appropriate] for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (4) The steps are—
- (a) to modify the conditions of the certificate;
  - (b) to exclude a qualifying club activity from the scope of the certificate;
  - (c) to suspend the certificate for a period not exceeding three months;
  - (d) to withdraw the certificate;

and for this purpose the conditions of the certificate are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (5) Subsection (3) is subject to sections 73 [<sup>F214</sup>to 74] (mandatory conditions relating to [<sup>F215</sup>alcohol] and to exhibition of films).
- (6) Where the authority takes a step within subsection (4)(a) or (b), it may provide that the modification or exclusion is to have effect for only such period (not exceeding three months) as it may specify.
- (7) In this section “relevant representations” means representations which—
- (a) are relevant to one or more of the licensing objectives, and
  - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (8).
- (8) The requirements are—
- (a) that the representations are made by the club, a responsible authority or [<sup>F216</sup>any other person] within the period prescribed under section 87(3)(c),
  - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) if they are made by [<sup>F217</sup>a person who is not a responsible authority], that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (9) Where the relevant licensing authority determines that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must give the person who made them its reasons for that determination.
- (10) Where a licensing authority determines an application for review under this section it must notify the determination and its reasons for making it to—
- (a) the club,
  - (b) the applicant,
  - (c) any person who made relevant representations, and
  - (d) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (11) A determination under this section does not have effect—
- (a) until the end of the period given for appealing against the decision, or
  - (b) if the decision is appealed against, until the appeal is disposed of.

#### Textual Amendments

**F213** Word in s. 88(3) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 110\(5\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 110(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

**F214** Words in s. 88(5) substituted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\), ss. 112, 116, Sch. 7 para. 41\(a\)](#); S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(t)

**F215** Words in s. 88(5) substituted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\), ss. 112, 116, Sch. 7 para. 41\(b\)](#); S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(t)

**F216** Words in s. 88(8)(a) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 108\(4\)\(a\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 108(5)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

**F217** Words in s. 88(8)(c) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 108\(4\)\(b\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 108(5)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

## 89 Supplementary provision about review

- (1) This section applies where a local authority is both—

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) the relevant licensing authority, and
  - (b) a responsible authority,
- in respect of any premises.
- (2) The authority may, in its capacity as responsible authority, apply under section 87 for a review of any club premises certificate in respect of the premises.
- (3) The authority may in its capacity as licensing authority determine that application.

#### *Withdrawal of certificates*

### **90 Club ceasing to be a qualifying club**

- (1) Where—
- (a) a club holds a club premises certificate, and
  - (b) it appears to the relevant licensing authority that the club does not satisfy the conditions for being a qualifying club in relation to a qualifying club activity to which the certificate relates (see section 61),
- the authority must give a notice to the club withdrawing the certificate, so far as relating to that activity.
- (2) Where the only reason that the club does not satisfy the conditions for being a qualifying club in relation to the activity in question is that the club has fewer than the required number of members, the notice withdrawing the certificate must state that the withdrawal—
- (a) does not take effect until immediately after the end of the period of three months following the date of the notice, and
  - (b) will not take effect if, at the end of that period, the club again has at least the required number of members.
- (3) The references in subsection (2) to the required number of members are references to the minimum number of members required by condition 4 in section 62(5) (25 at the passing of this Act).
- (4) Nothing in subsection (2) prevents the giving of a further notice of withdrawal under this section at any time.
- (5) Where a justice of the peace is satisfied, on information on oath, that there are reasonable grounds for believing—
- (a) that a club which holds a club premises certificate does not satisfy the conditions for being a qualifying club in relation to a qualifying club activity to which the certificate relates, and
  - (b) that evidence of that fact is to be obtained at the premises to which the certificate relates,
- he may issue a warrant authorising a constable to enter the premises, if necessary by force, at any time within one month from the time of the issue of the warrant, and search them.
- (6) A person who enters premises under the authority of a warrant under subsection (5) may seize and remove any documents relating to the business of the club in question.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

### General provision

#### 91 Form etc. of applications and notices under Part 4

In relation to any application or notice under this Part, regulations may prescribe—

- (a) its form;
- (b) the manner in which it is to be made or given;
- (c) information and documents that must accompany it.

#### 92 Fees

(1) Regulations may—

- (a) require applications under any provision of this Part (other than section 87) to be accompanied by a fee, and
- (b) prescribe the amount of the fee.

[<sup>F218</sup>(1A) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 134(2)(c)(ii) of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (exemption from fees for variation applications prior to introduction of late night levy).]

(2) Regulations may also require the payment of an annual fee to the relevant licensing authority by or on behalf of a club which holds a club premises certificate.

(3) Regulations under subsection (2) may include provision—

- (a) imposing liability for the making of the payment on the secretary or such other officers or members of the club as may be prescribed,
- (b) prescribing the amount of any such fee, and
- (c) prescribing the time at which any such fee is due.

(4) Any fee which is owed to a licensing authority under subsection (2) may be recovered as a debt due to the authority from any person liable to make the payment by virtue of subsection (3)(a).

#### Textual Amendments

**F218** S. 92(1A) inserted (31.10.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 139(3), 157(1)** (with s. 138); S.I. 2012/2670, art. 2(b)

#### [<sup>F219</sup>92A Suspension of club premises certificate for failing to pay annual fee

(1) A licensing authority must suspend a club premises certificate if the holder of the certificate has failed to pay the authority an annual fee that has become due under section 92(2).

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply if—

- (a) either—
  - (i) the holder's failure to pay the fee at the time it became due was because of an administrative error (whether made by the holder, the authority or anyone else), or

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (ii) before or at the time the fee became due, the holder notified the authority in writing that the holder disputed liability for, or the amount of, the fee, and
  - (b) the grace period for payment of the fee has not expired (see subsection (8)).
- (3) If a licensing authority suspends a club premises certificate under subsection (1), the authority must give the holder of the certificate a notice to that effect, specifying the day the suspension takes effect.
- (4) A day specified in a notice under subsection (3) must be at least 2 working days after the day the authority gives the notice.
- (5) If the holder of the certificate pays the annual fee, the licensing authority must give the holder written acknowledgement of receipt of the fee.
- (6) The acknowledgement of receipt under subsection (5) must—
  - (a) specify the day the authority received the fee (the “receipt day”), and
  - (b) be given to the holder as soon as is reasonably practicable but in any event—
    - (i) if the receipt day was a working day, before the end of the first working day after the receipt day,
    - (ii) otherwise, before the end of the second working day after the receipt day.
- (7) A suspension of a club premises certificate under subsection (1)—
  - (a) takes effect on the day specified in the notice under subsection (3), and
  - (b) ceases to have effect on the receipt day, as specified in the acknowledgement of receipt under subsection (5).
- (8) In this section, the “grace period” for payment of a fee is the period of 21 days, beginning on the day after the day the fee became due.]

---

**Textual Amendments**

**F219** S. 92A inserted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 120(5)**, **157(1)** (with s. 120(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

---

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C8** S. 92A applied (with modifications) (31.10.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 129(6)(b)**, **157(1)** (with s. 138); S.I. 2012/2670, art. 2(b)

---

*Production of certificate, rights of entry, etc.*

**93 Licensing authority’s duty to update club premises certificate**

- (1) Where—
  - (a) the relevant licensing authority, in relation to a club premises certificate, makes a determination or receives a notice under this Part, or
  - (b) an appeal against a decision under this Part is disposed of,
 the relevant licensing authority must make the appropriate amendments (if any) to the certificate and, if necessary, issue a new summary of the certificate.



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (2) Where a licensing authority is not in possession of the club premises certificate, it may, for the purpose of discharging its obligations under subsection (1), require the secretary of the club to produce the certificate to the authority within 14 days from the date on which the club is notified of the requirement.
- (3) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with a requirement under subsection (2).
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (3) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.

#### **94 Duty to keep and produce certificate<sup>[F220]</sup> etc.]**

- (1) This section applies whenever premises in respect of which a club premises certificate has effect are being used for one or more qualifying club activities authorised by the certificate.
- (2) The secretary of the club must secure that the certificate, or a certified copy of it, <sup>[F221]</sup>and a list of any relevant mandatory conditions applicable to the certificate are] kept at the premises in the custody or under the control of a person (the “nominated person”) who—
  - (a) falls within subsection (3),
  - (b) has been nominated for the purpose by the secretary in writing, and
  - (c) has been identified to the relevant licensing authority in a notice given by the secretary.
- (3) The persons who fall within this subsection are—
  - (a) the secretary of the club,
  - (b) any member of the club,
  - (c) any person who works at the premises for the purposes of the club.
- (4) The nominated person must secure that—
  - (a) the summary of the certificate or a certified copy of that summary, and
  - (b) a notice specifying the position which he holds at the premises,
 are prominently displayed at the premises.
- (5) The secretary commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with subsection (2).
- (6) The nominated person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with subsection (4).
- (7) A constable or an authorised person may require the nominated person to produce the club premises certificate (or certified copy <sup>[F222]</sup>or any list of relevant mandatory conditions]) for examination.
- (8) An authorised person exercising the power conferred by subsection (7) must, if so requested, produce evidence of his authority to exercise the power.
- (9) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to produce a club premises certificate or certified copy of a club premises certificate <sup>[F223]</sup>or a list of relevant mandatory conditions] in accordance with a requirement under subsection (7).

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (10) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (11) In subsection (4) the reference to the summary of the certificate is a reference to the summary issued under section 77 or, where one or more summaries have subsequently been issued under section 93, the most recent summary to be so issued.
- (12) Section 95 makes provision about certified copies of club premises certificates and of summaries of club premises certificates for the purposes of this section.
- [<sup>F224</sup>(13) In this section “relevant mandatory conditions”, in relation to a club premises certificate, means conditions applicable to the certificate by virtue of section 73A or 73B.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F220** S. 94: word in heading inserted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 7 para. 42\(2\)](#); [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(t\)](#)
- F221** Words in s. 94(2) substituted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 7 para. 42\(3\)](#); [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(t\)](#)
- F222** Words in s. 94(7) inserted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 7 para. 42\(4\)](#); [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(t\)](#)
- F223** Words in s. 94(9) inserted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 7 para. 42\(5\)](#); [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(t\)](#)
- F224** S. 94(13) inserted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 7 para. 42\(6\)](#); [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(t\)](#)

## 95 Provision supplementary to section 94

- (1) Any reference in section 94 to a certified copy of a document is a reference to a copy of the document which is certified to be a true copy by—
- the relevant licensing authority,
  - a solicitor or notary, or
  - a person of a prescribed description.
- (2) Any certified copy produced in accordance with a requirement under subsection 94(7) must be a copy of the document in the form in which it exists at the time.
- (3) A document which purports to be a certified copy of a document is to be taken to be such a copy, and to comply with the requirements of subsection (2), unless the contrary is shown.
- [<sup>F225</sup>(4) In this section “notary” means a person (other than a solicitor) who, for the purposes of the Legal Services Act 2007, is an authorised person in relation to any activity which constitutes a notarial activity (within the meaning of that Act).]

#### Textual Amendments

- F225** S. 95(4) inserted (1.1.2010) by [Legal Services Act 2007 \(c. 29\)](#), ss. 208, 211, [Sch. 21 para. 141](#) (with ss. 29, 192, 193); [S.I. 2009/3250](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

### Commencement Information

**I23** S. 95(1)(c) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#) and s. 95 in force otherwise at 24.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056](#), [art. 2\(2\)](#)

## 96 Inspection of premises before grant of certificate etc.

- (1) Subsection (2) applies where—
  - (a) a club applies for a club premises certificate in respect of any premises,
  - (b) a club applies under section 84 for the variation of a club premises certificate held by it, or
  - (c) an application is made under section 87 for review of a club premises certificate.
- (2) On production of his authority—
  - (a) an authorised person, or
  - (b) a constable authorised by the chief officer of police,
 may enter and inspect the premises.
- (3) Any entry and inspection under this section must take place at a reasonable time on a day—
  - (a) which is not more than 14 days after the making of the application in question, and
  - (b) which is specified in the notice required by subsection (4).
- (4) Before an authorised person or constable enters and inspects any premises under this section, at least 48 hours' notice must be given to the club.
- (5) Any person obstructing an authorised person in the exercise of the power conferred by this section commits an offence.
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (5) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (7) The relevant licensing authority may, on the application of a responsible authority, extend by not more than 7 days the time allowed for carrying out an entry and inspection under this section.
- (8) The relevant licensing authority may allow such an extension of time only if it appears to the authority that—
  - (a) reasonable steps had been taken for an authorised person or constable authorised by the applicant to inspect the premises in good time, but
  - (b) it was not possible for the inspection to take place within the time allowed.

### Commencement Information

**I24** S. 96(1)(a)(2)-(8) in force at 7.2.2005 and s. 96(1)(b) in force for certain purposes at 7.2.2005 and 24.11.2005 otherwise by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); [S.I. 2005/3056](#), [art. 2](#) (with [Sch.](#))

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

## 97 Other powers of entry and search

- (1) Where a club premises certificate has effect in respect of any premises, a constable may enter and search the premises if he has reasonable cause to believe—
- (a) that an offence under section 4(3)(a), (b) or (c) of the Misuse of Drugs Act 1971 (c. 38) (supplying or offering to supply, or being concerned in supplying or making an offer to supply, a controlled drug) has been, is being, or is about to be, committed there,<sup>F226</sup> ...
  - [<sup>F227</sup>(aa) that an offence under section 5(1) or (2) of the Psychoactive Substances Act 2016 (supplying, or offering to supply, a psychoactive substance) has been, is being, or is about to be, committed there, or]
  - (b) that there is likely to be a breach of the peace there.
- (2) A constable exercising any power conferred by this section may, if necessary, use reasonable force.

### Textual Amendments

**F226** Word in s. 97(1) omitted (26.5.2016) by virtue of [Psychoactive Substances Act 2016 \(c. 2\), s. 63\(2\), Sch. 5 para. 5\(2\)](#); S.I. 2016/553, reg. 2

**F227** S. 97(1)(aa) inserted (26.5.2016) by [Psychoactive Substances Act 2016 \(c. 2\), s. 63\(2\), Sch. 5 para. 5\(2\)](#); S.I. 2016/553, reg. 2

## PART 5

### PERMITTED TEMPORARY ACTIVITIES

#### *Introductory*

## 98 Meaning of “permitted temporary activity”

- (1) A licensable activity is a permitted temporary activity by virtue of this Part if—
- [<sup>F228</sup>(a) it is carried out in accordance with—
    - (i) a notice given in accordance with section 100, and
    - (ii) any conditions imposed under section 106A, and]
  - (b) the following conditions are satisfied.
- (2) The first condition is that the requirements of [<sup>F229</sup>section 102 (acknowledgement of notice)] are met in relation to the notice.
- (3) The second condition is that the notice has not been withdrawn under this Part.
- (4) The third condition is that no counter notice has been given under this Part in respect of the notice.

### Textual Amendments

**F228** S. 98(1)(a) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 113\(2\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 113(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

**F229** Words in s. 98(2) substituted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. 114(2), 157(1) (with s. 114(13)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

## 99 The relevant licensing authority

In this Part references to the “relevant licensing authority”, in relation to any premises, are references to—

- (a) the licensing authority in whose area the premises are situated, or
- (b) where the premises are situated in the areas of two or more licensing authorities, each of those authorities.

### [<sup>F230</sup>99A Meaning of “relevant person”

In this Part references to a “relevant person”, in relation to any premises, are references to the following—

- (a) the chief officer of police for any police area in which the premises are situated,
- (b) the local authority by which statutory functions are exercisable in any area in which the premises are situated in relation to minimising or preventing the risk of pollution of the environment or of harm to human health.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F230** S. 99A inserted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. 112(2), 157(1) (with s. 112(14)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

### *Temporary event notices*

## 100 Temporary event notice

- (1) Where it is proposed to use premises for one or more licensable activities during a period not exceeding [<sup>F231</sup>168 hours], an individual may give to the relevant licensing authority notice of that proposal (a “temporary event notice”).
- (2) In this Act, the “premises user”, in relation to a temporary event notice, is the individual who gave the notice.
- (3) An individual may not give a temporary event notice unless he is aged 18 or over.
- (4) A temporary event notice must be in the prescribed form and contain—
  - (a) a statement of the matters mentioned in subsection (5),
  - (b) where subsection (6) applies, a statement of the condition mentioned in that subsection, and
  - (c) such other information as may be prescribed.
- (5) Those matters are—
  - (a) the licensable activities to which the proposal mentioned in subsection (1) relates (“the relevant licensable activities”),
  - (b) the period (not exceeding [<sup>F232</sup>168 hours]) during which it is proposed to use the premises for those activities (“the event period”),

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (c) the times during the event period when the premises user proposes that those licensable activities shall take place,
  - (d) the maximum number of persons (being a number less than 500) which the premises user proposes should, during those times, be allowed on the premises at the same time,
  - (e) where the relevant licensable activities include the supply of alcohol, whether supplies are proposed to be for consumption on the premises or off the premises, or both, and
  - (f) such other matters as may be prescribed.
- (6) Where the relevant licensable activities include the supply of alcohol, the notice must make it a condition of using the premises for such supplies that all such supplies are made by or under the authority of the premises user.
- (7) The temporary event notice—
- [<sup>F233</sup>(a) must be given in accordance with section 100A, and]
  - (b) must be accompanied by the prescribed fee [<sup>F234</sup>when it is given by the premises user to the relevant licensing authority.]
- (8) The Secretary of State may, by order—
- (a) amend subsections (1) and (5)(b) so as to substitute any period for the period for the time being specified there;
  - (b) amend subsection (5)(d) so as to substitute any number for the number for the time being specified there.
- (9) In this section “supply of alcohol” means—
- (a) the sale by retail of alcohol, or
  - (b) the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club.

#### Textual Amendments

- F231** Words in s. 100(1) substituted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 115(2)(a)**, 157(1) (with s. 115(4)); [S.I. 2012/896](#), **art. 2(g)**; [S.I. 2012/1129](#), **art. 2(d)**
- F232** Words in s. 100(5)(b) substituted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 115(2)(b)**, 157(1) (with s. 115(4)); [S.I. 2012/896](#), **art. 2(g)**; [S.I. 2012/1129](#), **art. 2(d)**
- F233** S. 100(7)(a) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 114(3)(a)**, 157(1) (with s. 114(13)); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), **art. 2(d)**
- F234** Words in s. 100(7)(b) inserted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 114(3)(b)**, 157(1) (with s. 114(13)); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), **art. 2(d)**

#### Commencement Information

- I25** S. 100(4)(5)(f)(7)(b)(8) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), **art. 2**, **Sch. 2**, **Sch.** and s. 100 in force otherwise at 10.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056](#), **art. 2(1)**

#### [<sup>F235</sup>100A] Standard and late temporary event notices

- (1) For the purposes of section 100(7)(a), a temporary event notice must be given in accordance with—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (a) subsection (2), in which case the notice is a “standard temporary event notice”,  
or
  - (b) subsection (3), in which case the notice is a “late temporary event notice”.
- (2) A temporary event notice is given in accordance with this subsection if, no later than ten working days before the day on which the event period begins,—
- (a) it is given to the relevant licensing authority by means of a relevant electronic facility, or
  - (b) it is given to the relevant licensing authority (otherwise than by means of a relevant electronic facility) and to each relevant person.
- (3) A temporary event notice is given in accordance with this subsection if—
- (a) it is given to the relevant licensing authority by means of a relevant electronic facility no later than five working days, but no earlier than nine working days, before the day the event period begins, or
  - (b) both of the following are satisfied—
    - (i) it is given to the relevant licensing authority (otherwise than by means of a relevant electronic facility) and to each relevant person no later than five working days before the day on which the event period begins;
    - (ii) it is given to at least one of those persons no earlier than nine working days before the day on which that event period begins.
- (4) Where a temporary event notice (the “original notice”) is given by the premises user to the relevant licensing authority by means of a relevant electronic facility as referred to in subsection (2)(a) or (3)(a)—
- (a) the licensing authority must give a copy of the original notice to each relevant person no later than the end of the first working day after the day on which the original notice was given to the authority, and
  - (b) for the purposes of this Act, the copy is to be treated as if it were the original notice.
- (5) In this section “event period” in relation to a temporary event notice means the event period specified in the notice.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F235** S. 100A inserted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. 114(4), 157(1) (with s. 114(13)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

### 101 Minimum of 24 hours between event periods

- (1) A temporary event notice (“notice A”) given by an individual (“the relevant premises user”) is void if the event period specified in it does not—
- (a) end at least 24 hours before the event period specified in any other temporary event notice given by the relevant premises user in respect of the same premises before or at the same time as notice A, or
  - (b) begin at least 24 hours after the event period specified in any other such notice.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1)—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (a) any temporary event notice in respect of which a counter notice has been given under this Part or which has been withdrawn under section 103 is to be disregarded;
  - (b) a temporary event notice given by an individual who is an associate of the relevant premises user is to be treated as a notice given by the relevant premises user;
  - (c) a temporary event notice (“notice B”) given by an individual who is in business with the relevant premises user is to be treated as a notice given by the relevant premises user if—
    - (i) that business relates to one or more licensable activities, and
    - (ii) notice A and notice B relate to one or more licensable activities to which the business relates (although not necessarily the same activity or activities);
  - (d) two temporary event notices are in respect of the same premises if the whole or any part of the premises in respect of which one of the notices is given includes or forms part of the premises in respect of which the other notice is given.
- (3) For the purposes of this section an individual is an associate of another person if that individual is—
- (a) the spouse [<sup>F236</sup>or civil partner] of that person,
  - (b) a child, parent, grandchild, grandparent, brother or sister of that person,
  - (c) an agent or employee of that person, or
  - (d) the spouse [<sup>F236</sup>or civil partner] of a person within paragraph (b) or (c).
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3) a person living with another as that person’s husband or wife is to be treated as that person’s spouse.

#### Textual Amendments

**F236** Words in s. 101(3)(a)(d) inserted (5.12.2005) by [Civil Partnership Act 2004 \(c. 33\)](#), ss. 261(1), 263, [Sch. 27 para. 170](#), S.I. 2005/3175, {art. 2}

## 102 Acknowledgement of notice

- (1) Where a licensing authority receives a temporary event notice [<sup>F237</sup>in accordance with this Part, it must give written acknowledgement of the receipt of the notice] to the premises user—
- (a) before the end of the first working day following the day on which it was received, or
  - (b) if the day on which it was received was not a working day, before the end of the second working day following that day.
- <sup>F238</sup>(2) .....
- [<sup>F239</sup>(3) Subsection (1) does not apply where, before the time by which acknowledgement of the receipt of the notice must be given in accordance with that subsection, a counter notice has been given to the premises user under—
- (a) where the counter notice is in respect of a late temporary event notice, section 104A, or



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (b) where the counter notice is in respect of a standard temporary event notice or a late temporary event notice, section 107.]

**Textual Amendments**

- F237** Words in s. 102(1) substituted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. 116(1)(a), 157(1) (with s. 116(2)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F238** S. 102(2) omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. 116(1)(b), 157(1) (with s. 116(2)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F239** S. 102(3) substituted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. 114(5), 157(1) (with s. 114(13)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

**Commencement Information**

- I26** S. 102(2) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.; s. 102(1)(3) in force at 10.11.2005 by S.I. 2005/3056, art. 2(1)

**103 Withdrawal of notice**

- (1) A temporary event notice may be withdrawn by the premises user giving the relevant licensing authority a notice to that effect no later than 24 hours before the beginning of the event period specified in the temporary event notice.
- (2) Nothing in section 102 or sections 104 to 107 applies in relation to a notice withdrawn in accordance with this section.

*[<sup>F240</sup>Objections]*

**Textual Amendments**

- F240** Word in s. 104 cross-heading substituted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. 112(3), 157(1) (with s. 112(14)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

**104 Objection to notice by [<sup>F241</sup>a relevant person]**

<sup>F242</sup>(1) .....

<sup>F243</sup>(1A) .....

[<sup>F244</sup>(2) Where a relevant person who is given a temporary event notice is satisfied that allowing the premises to be used in accordance with the notice would undermine a licensing objective, the relevant person must give a notice stating the reasons for being so satisfied (an “objection notice”)—

- (a) to the relevant licensing authority,
- (b) to the premises user, and
- (c) to every other relevant person.]

(3) The objection notice must be given [<sup>F245</sup>before the end of the [<sup>F246</sup>third] working day following the day on which] the [<sup>F247</sup>relevant person] is given [<sup>F248</sup>the temporary event notice].

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

(4) Subsection (2) does not apply at any time after the [<sup>F249</sup>relevant person] has received a copy of a counter notice under section 107 in respect of the temporary event notice.

<sup>F250</sup>(5) .....

#### Textual Amendments

- F241** Words in s. 104 title substituted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 112(4), 157(1)** (with s. 112(14)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F242** S. 104(1) omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 114(6)(a), 157(1)** (with s. 114(13)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F243** S. 104(1A) omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 114(6)(a), 157(1)** (with s. 114(13)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F244** S. 104(2) substituted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 112(5), 157(1)** (with s. 112(14)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F245** Words in s. 104(3) substituted (1.10.2010) by The Legislative Reform (Licensing) (Interim Authority Notices etc) Order 2010 (S.I. 2010/2452), **art. 3** (with art. 4)
- F246** Word in s. 104(3) substituted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 117(1), 157(1)** (with s. 117(2)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F247** Words in s. 104(3) substituted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 112(6), 157(1)** (with s. 112(14)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F248** Words in s. 104(3) substituted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 114(6)(b), 157(1)** (with s. 114(13)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F249** Words in s. 104(4) substituted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 112(7), 157(1)** (with s. 112(14)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F250** S. 104(5) omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 112(8), 157(1)** (with s. 112(14)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

#### [<sup>F251</sup>104A Counter notice following objection to late notice

- (1) Where an objection notice is given under section 104(2) in respect of a late temporary event notice, the relevant licensing authority must give the premises user a counter notice under this section.
- (2) The counter notice must—
- (a) be in the prescribed form, and
  - (b) be given to the premises user in the prescribed manner.
- (3) The relevant licensing authority must, no later than 24 hours before the beginning of the event period specified in the temporary event notice—
- (a) give the counter notice to the premises user, and
  - (b) give a copy of the counter notice to each relevant person.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F251** S. 104A inserted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), **ss. 114(7), 157(1)** (with s. 114(13)); S.I. 2012/896, art. 2(f); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

**105 Counter notice following <sup>F252</sup>... objection [<sup>F253</sup> to standard temporary event notice]**

- (1) This section applies where an objection notice is given [<sup>F254</sup> under section 104(2) in respect of a standard] temporary event notice.
- (2) The relevant licensing authority must—
  - (a) hold a hearing to consider the objection notice, unless the premises user, the [<sup>F255</sup> relevant person] who gave the objection notice and the authority agree that a hearing is unnecessary, and
  - (b) having regard to the objection notice, give the premises user a counter notice under this section if it considers it [<sup>F256</sup> appropriate] for the promotion of [<sup>F257</sup> a licensing objective] to do so.
- (3) The relevant licensing authority must—
  - (a) in a case where it decides not to give a counter notice under this section, give the premises user and [<sup>F258</sup> each relevant person] notice of the decision, and
  - (b) in any other case—
    - (i) give the premises user the counter notice and a notice stating the reasons for its decision, and
    - (ii) give [<sup>F259</sup> each relevant person] a copy of both of those notices.
- (4) A decision must be made under subsection (2)(b), and the requirements of subsection (3) must be met, at least 24 hours before the beginning of the event period specified in the temporary event notice.
- (5) Where the premises are situated in the area of more than one licensing authority, the functions conferred on the relevant licensing authority by this section must be exercised by those authorities jointly.
- (6) This section does not apply—
  - (a) if the objection notice has been withdrawn (whether by virtue of section 106 or otherwise), or
  - (b) if the premises user has been given a counter notice under section 107.

<sup>F260</sup>(7) .....

**Textual Amendments**

- F252** Word in s. 105 title omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 112(9)(a)**, 157(1) (with s. 112(14)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F253** Words in s. 105 title inserted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 114(8)(a)**, 157(1) (with s. 114(13)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F254** Words in s. 105(1) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 114(8)(b)**, 157(1) (with s. 114(13)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F255** Words in s. 105(2)(a) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 112(9)(b)**, 157(1) (with s. 112(14)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F256** Word in s. 105(2)(b) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 111(2)**, 157(1) (with s. 111(7)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F257** Words in s. 105(2)(b) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 112(9)(c)**, 157(1) (with s. 112(14)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F258** Words in s. 105(3)(a) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 112(9)(d)**, 157(1) (with s. 112(14)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F259** Words in s. 105(3)(b)(ii) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 112(9)(e)**, 157(1) (with s. 112(14)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

**F260** S. 105(7) omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 114\(8\)\(c\), 157\(1\) \(with s. 114\(13\)\)](#); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

## 106 Modification of [<sup>F261</sup>standard temporary event notice] following <sup>F262</sup>... objection

- (1) This section applies where a [<sup>F263</sup>relevant person] has given an objection notice [<sup>F264</sup>under section 104(2) in respect of a standard] temporary event notice (and the objection notice has not been withdrawn).
- (2) At any time before a hearing is held or dispensed with under section 105(2), the [<sup>F265</sup>relevant person] may, with the agreement of the premises user [<sup>F266</sup>and each other relevant person], modify the temporary event notice by making changes to [<sup>F267</sup>it].
- (3) Where a temporary event notice is modified under subsection (2)—
  - (a) the objection notice is to be treated for the purposes of this Act as having been withdrawn from the time the temporary event notice is modified, and
  - (b) from that time—
    - (i) this Act has effect as if the temporary event notice given under section 100 had been the notice as modified under that subsection, and
    - (ii) to the extent that the conditions of section 98 are satisfied in relation to the unmodified notice they are to be treated as satisfied in relation to the notice as modified under that subsection.
- (4) A copy of the temporary event notice as modified under subsection (2) must be sent or delivered by the [<sup>F268</sup>relevant person] to the relevant licensing authority before a hearing is held or dispensed with under section 105(2).
- <sup>F269</sup>(5) .....
- (6) This section does not apply if a counter notice has been given under section 107.
- (7) In this section “objection notice” has the same meaning as in section 104(2).

### Textual Amendments

- F261** Words in s. 106 title substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 114\(9\)\(a\), 157\(1\) \(with s. 114\(13\)\)](#); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F262** Word in s. 106 title omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 112\(10\)\(a\), 157\(1\) \(with s. 112\(14\)\)](#); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F263** Words in s. 106(1) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 112\(10\)\(b\), 157\(1\) \(with s. 112\(14\)\)](#); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F264** Words in s. 106(1) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 114\(9\)\(b\), 157\(1\) \(with s. 114\(13\)\)](#); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F265** Words in s. 106(2) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 112\(10\)\(c\)\(i\), 157\(1\) \(with s. 112\(14\)\)](#); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F266** Words in s. 106(2) inserted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 112\(10\)\(c\)\(ii\), 157\(1\) \(with s. 112\(14\)\)](#); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F267** Word in s. 106(2) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 114\(9\)\(c\), 157\(1\) \(with s. 114\(13\)\)](#); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F268** Words in s. 106(4) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 112\(10\)\(d\), 157\(1\) \(with s. 112\(14\)\)](#); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F269** S. 106(5) omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 112\(10\)\(e\), 157\(1\) \(with s. 112\(14\)\)](#); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

## [<sup>F270</sup>106A] **Conditions on standard temporary event notice following objection**

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) a relevant person has given an objection notice under section 104(2) in respect of a standard temporary event notice,
  - (b) the objection notice has not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) the relevant licensing authority has decided under section 105 not to give a counter notice under that section.
- (2) The relevant licensing authority may impose one or more conditions on the standard temporary event notice if—
  - (a) the authority considers it appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives to do so,
  - (b) the conditions are also imposed on a premises licence or club premises certificate that has effect in respect of the same premises, or any part of the same premises, as the temporary event notice, and
  - (c) the conditions would not be inconsistent with the carrying out of the licensable activities under the temporary event notice.
- (3) Where the authority decides to impose one or more conditions under subsection (2)—
  - (a) the authority must give the premises user notice of the decision,
  - (b) the notice must be accompanied by a separate statement (the “statement of conditions”) which sets out the conditions that have been imposed on the temporary event notice, and
  - (c) a copy of the notice and statement of conditions must be given to each relevant party.
- (4) The notice and statement of conditions under subsection (3) must—
  - (a) be in the prescribed form,
  - (b) be given to the premises user in the prescribed manner, and
  - (c) be given no later than 24 hours before the beginning of the event period specified in the temporary event notice.
- (5) Where the premises are situated in the area of more than one licensing authority, the functions conferred on the relevant licensing authority by subsection (2) must be exercised by those authorities jointly.]

### **Textual Amendments**

**F270** S. 106A inserted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 113\(3\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 113(6)); S.I. 2012/896, art. 2(e); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

### *Limits on temporary event notices*

## **107 Counter notice where permitted limits exceeded**

- (1) Where a licensing authority—
  - (a) receives a temporary event notice (“notice A”) in respect of any premises (“the relevant premises”), and
  - (b) is satisfied that subsection (2), (3), (4) or (5) applies,

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

the authority must give the premises user (“the relevant premises user”) a counter notice under this section.

- (2) This subsection applies if the relevant premises user—
  - (a) holds a personal licence, and
  - <sup>[F271]</sup>(b) has already given at least—
    - (i) 50 temporary event notices, or
    - (ii) ten late temporary event notices,
 in respect of event periods wholly or partly within the same year as the event period specified in notice A.]
- (3) This subsection applies if the relevant premises user—
  - (a) does not hold a personal licence, and
  - <sup>[F272]</sup>(b) has already given at least—
    - (i) five temporary event notices, or
    - (ii) two late temporary event notices,
 in respect of event periods wholly or partly within the same year as the event period specified in notice A.]
- (4) This subsection applies if at least <sup>[F273]</sup>15 temporary event notices <sup>[F274]</sup>, or, in relation to event periods occurring wholly or partly in 2022 or 2023, at least 20 temporary event notices] have already been given which—
  - (a) are in respect of the same premises as notice A, and
  - (b) specify as the event period a period wholly or partly within the same year as the event period specified in notice A.
- (5) This subsection applies if, in any year in which the event period specified in notice A (or any part of it) falls, more than <sup>[F275]</sup>21 days <sup>[F276]</sup>, or, in relation to event periods (or any part of those periods) occurring in 2022 or 2023, more than 26 days] are days on which one or more of the following fall—
  - (a) that event period or any part of it,
  - (b) an event period specified in a temporary event notice already given in respect of the same premises as notice A or any part of such a period.
- (6) If the event period in notice A straddles two years, subsections (2), (3) and (4) apply separately in relation to each of those years.
- (7) A counter notice under this section must be in the prescribed form and given to the premises user in the prescribed manner.
- (8) No such counter notice may be given later than 24 hours before the beginning of the event period specified in notice A.
- (9) In determining whether subsection (2), (3), (4) or (5) applies, any temporary event notice in respect of which a counter notice has been given under this section or section 105 is to be disregarded.
- (10) In determining for the purposes of subsection (2) or (3) the number of temporary event notices given by the relevant premises user—
  - (a) a temporary event notice given by an individual who is an associate of the relevant premises user is to be treated as a notice given by the relevant premises user;

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (b) a temporary event notice (“notice B”) given by an individual who is in business with the relevant premises user is to be treated as a notice given by the relevant premises user if—
- (i) that business relates to one or more licensable activities, and
  - (ii) notice A and notice B relate to one or more licensable activities to which the business relates (but not necessarily the same activity or activities).
- (11) Where a licensing authority gives a counter notice under this section it must, forthwith, send a copy of that notice [F277 to each relevant person].
- (12) The Secretary of State may, by order, amend subsection (2)(b), (3)(b), (4) or (5) so as to substitute any number for the number for the time being specified there.
- (13) For the purposes of this section—
- (a) a temporary event notice is in respect of the same premises as notice A if it is in respect of the whole or any part of the relevant premises or premises which include the whole or any part of those premises,
  - (b) “year” means calendar year,
  - (c) “day” means a period of 24 hours beginning at midnight, and
  - (d) subsections (3) and (4) of section 101 (meaning of “associate”) apply as they apply for the purposes of that section.

#### Textual Amendments

- F271** S. 107(2)(b) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 114(10)(a)**, 157(1) (with s. 114(13)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F272** S. 107(3)(b) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 114(10)(b)**, 157(1) (with s. 114(13)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F273** Word in s. 107(4) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 68(2) of the amending Act) by [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), **ss. 68(1)**, 115(7); S.I. 2015/994, art. 6(h)
- F274** Words in s. 107(4) inserted (16.9.2021) by [The Alcohol Licensing \(Coronavirus\) \(Regulatory Easements\) \(Amendment\) Regulations 2021 \(S.I. 2021/1049\)](#), regs. 1(2), **3(a)**
- F275** Words in s. 107(5) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 115(3)**, 157(1) (with s. 115(4)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F276** Words in s. 107(5) inserted (16.9.2021) by [The Alcohol Licensing \(Coronavirus\) \(Regulatory Easements\) \(Amendment\) Regulations 2021 \(S.I. 2021/1049\)](#), regs. 1(2), **3(b)**
- F277** Words in s. 107(11) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 112(11)**, 157(1) (with s. 112(14)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

#### Commencement Information

- I27** S. 107(7)(12) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), **art. 2**, Sch.; s. 107(1)-(6)(8)-(11)(13) in force at 10.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056](#), **art. 2(1)**

*Rights of entry, production of notice, etc.*

## 108 Right of entry where temporary event notice given

- (1) A constable or an authorised officer may, at any reasonable time, enter the premises to which a temporary event notice relates to assess the likely effect of the notice on the promotion of the crime prevention objective.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (2) An authorised officer exercising the power conferred by this section must, if so requested, produce evidence of his authority to exercise the power.
- (3) A person commits an offence if he intentionally obstructs an authorised officer exercising a power conferred by this section.
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (5) In this section “authorised officer” means—
  - (a) an officer of the licensing authority in whose area the premises are situated, or
  - (b) if the premises are situated in the area of more than one licensing authority, an officer of any of those authorities,
 authorised for the purposes of this Act.

**109 Duty to keep and produce temporary event notice <sup>[F278]</sup> and statement of conditions]**

- (1) This section applies whenever premises are being used for one or more licensable activities which are or are purported to be permitted temporary activities by virtue of this Part.
- (2) The premises user must either—
  - (a) secure that a copy of the temporary event notice <sup>[F279]</sup>, together with a copy of any statement of conditions given under section 106A(3) in respect of the notice] is prominently displayed at the premises, or
  - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (3).
- (3) The requirements of this subsection are that the premises user must—
  - (a) secure that the temporary event notice <sup>[F280]</sup>, together with a copy of any statement of conditions given under section 106A(3) in respect of the notice] is kept at the premises in—
    - (i) his custody, or
    - (ii) in the custody of a person who is present and working at the premises and whom he has nominated for the purposes of this section, and
  - (b) where the temporary event <sup>[F281]</sup>notice and any statement of conditions are] in the custody of a person so nominated, secure that a notice specifying that fact and the position held at the premises by that person is prominently displayed at the premises.
- (4) The premises user commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with subsection (2).
- (5) Where—
  - (a) the temporary event notice <sup>[F282]</sup>or any statement of conditions] is not displayed as mentioned in subsection (2)(a), and
  - (b) no notice is displayed as mentioned in subsection (3)(b),
 a constable or authorised officer may require the premises user to produce the temporary event notice <sup>[F283]</sup>or statement of conditions] for examination.



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (6) Where a notice is displayed as mentioned in subsection (3)(b), a constable or authorised officer may require the person specified in that notice to produce the temporary event notice [<sup>F284</sup>or statement of conditions] for examination.
- (7) An authorised officer exercising the power conferred by subsection (5) or (6) must, if so requested, produce evidence of his authority to exercise the power.
- (8) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to produce a temporary event notice [<sup>F285</sup>or statement of conditions] in accordance with a requirement under subsection (5) or (6).
- (9) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (10) In this section “authorised officer” has the meaning given in section 108(5).

#### Textual Amendments

- F278** Words in s. 109 title inserted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. 113(4)(a), 157(1) (with s. 113(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F279** Words in s. 109(2)(a) inserted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. 113(4)(b), 157(1) (with s. 113(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F280** Words in s. 109(3)(a) inserted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. 113(4)(c), 157(1) (with s. 113(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F281** Words in s. 109(3)(b) substituted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. 113(4)(d), 157(1) (with s. 113(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F282** Words in s. 109(5)(a) inserted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. 113(4)(e), 157(1) (with s. 113(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F283** Words in s. 109(5) inserted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. 113(4)(f), 157(1) (with s. 113(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F284** Words in s. 109(6) inserted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. 113(4)(g), 157(1) (with s. 113(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F285** Words in s. 109(8) inserted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. 113(4)(h), 157(1) (with s. 113(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

#### Miscellaneous

#### 110 Theft, loss, etc. of temporary event notice [<sup>F286</sup>or statement of conditions]

- (1) Where a temporary event notice acknowledged under section 102 is lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, the premises user may apply to the licensing authority which acknowledged the notice (or, if there is more than one such authority, any of them) for a copy of the notice.
- [<sup>F287</sup>(1A) Where a statement of conditions that is given under section 106A(3) is lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, the premises user may apply to the licensing authority which gave the statement for a copy of the statement.]
- (2) No application may be made under this section more than one month after the end of the event period specified in the notice.
- (3) The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (4) Where a licensing authority receives an application under this section, it must issue the premises user with a copy of the notice [<sup>F288</sup>or statement] (certified by the authority to be a true copy) if it is satisfied that—
- (a) the notice [<sup>F289</sup>or statement] has been lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, <sup>F290</sup> ...
- <sup>F290</sup>(b) .....
- (5) The copy issued under this section must be a copy of the notice [<sup>F291</sup>or statement] in the form it existed immediately before it was lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed.
- (6) This Act applies in relation to a copy issued under this section as it applies in relation to an original notice [<sup>F292</sup>or statement].

#### Textual Amendments

- F286** Words in s. 110 title inserted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. **113(5)(a)**, 157(1) (with s. 113(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F287** S. 110(1A) inserted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. **113(5)(b)**, 157(1) (with s. 113(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F288** Words in s. 110(4) inserted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. **113(5)(c)**, 157(1) (with s. 113(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F289** Words in s. 110(4)(a) inserted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. **113(5)(d)**, 157(1) (with s. 113(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F290** S. 110(4)(b) and preceding word omitted (26.5.2015) by virtue of Deregulation Act 2015 (c. 20), ss. **72(c)**, 115(7); S.I. 2015/994, art. 6(j)
- F291** Words in s. 110(5) inserted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. **113(5)(e)**, 157(1) (with s. 113(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F292** Words in s. 110(6) inserted (25.4.2012) by Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), ss. **113(5)(f)**, 157(1) (with s. 113(6)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

#### Commencement Information

- I28** S. 110(3) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.; s. 110(1)(2)(4)(6) in force at 10.11.2005 by S.I. 2005/3056, art. 2(1)

## PART 6

### PERSONAL LICENCES

#### Introductory

#### 111 Personal licence

- (1) In this Act “personal licence” means a licence which—
- (a) is granted by a licensing authority to an individual, and
- (b) authorises that individual to supply alcohol, or authorise the supply of alcohol, in accordance with a premises licence.
- (2) In subsection (1)(b) the reference to an individual supplying alcohol is to him—
- (a) selling alcohol by retail, or
- (b) supplying alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

## **112 The relevant licensing authority**

For the purposes of this Part the “relevant licensing authority”, in relation to a personal licence, is the licensing authority which granted the licence.

## **113 Meaning of “relevant offence”<sup>[F293]</sup>, “immigration offence”, “foreign offence” and “immigration penalty”]**

- (1) In this Part “relevant offence” means an offence listed in Schedule 4.
- (2) The Secretary of State may by order amend that list so as to add, modify or omit any entry.

[<sup>F294</sup>(2A) In this Part “immigration offence” means—

- (a) an offence referred to in paragraph 7A of Schedule 4, or
- (b) an offence listed in paragraph 24 or 25 of Schedule 4 that is committed in relation to an offence referred to in paragraph 7A of that Schedule.]

- (3) In this Part “foreign offence” means an offence (other than a relevant offence) under the law of any place outside England and Wales.

[<sup>F295</sup>(4) In this Part “immigration penalty” means a penalty under—

- (a) section 15 of the Immigration, Asylum and Nationality Act 2006 (“the 2006 Act”), or
- (b) section 23 of the Immigration Act 2014 (“the 2014 Act”).

- (5) For the purposes of this Part a person to whom a penalty notice under section 15 of the 2006 Act has been given is not to be treated as having been required to pay an immigration penalty if—

- (a) the person is excused payment by virtue of section 15(3) of that Act, or
- (b) the penalty is cancelled by virtue of section 16 or 17 of that Act.

- (6) For the purposes of this Part a person to whom a penalty notice under section 15 of the 2006 Act has been given is not to be treated as having been required to pay an immigration penalty until such time as—

- (a) the period for giving a notice of objection under section 16 of that Act has expired and the Secretary of State has considered any notice given within that period, and
- (b) if a notice of objection was given within that period, the period for appealing under section 17 of that Act has expired and any appeal brought within that period has been finally determined, abandoned or withdrawn.

- (7) For the purposes of this Part a person to whom a penalty notice under section 23 of the 2014 Act has been given is not to be treated as having been required to pay an immigration penalty if—

- (a) the person is excused payment by virtue of section 24 of that Act, or
- (b) the penalty is cancelled by virtue of section 29 or 30 of that Act.

- (8) For the purposes of this Part a person to whom a penalty notice under section 23 of the 2014 Act has been given is not to be treated as having been required to pay an immigration penalty until such time as—

- (a) the period for giving a notice of objection under section 29 of that Act has expired and the Secretary of State has considered any notice given within that period, and

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (b) if a notice of objection was given within that period, the period for appealing under section 30 of that Act has expired and any appeal brought within that period has been finally determined, abandoned or withdrawn.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F293** Words in s. 113 heading substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 13(2)**; S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F294** S. 113(2A) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 13(3)**; S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F295** S. 113(4)-(8) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 13(4)**; S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)

#### Commencement Information

- I29** S. 113(2) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, **art. 2, Sch.**; s. 113 otherwise in force at 7.2.2005 by S.I. 2004/2360, **art. 2, Sch.**

## 114 Spent convictions

For the purposes of this Part a conviction for a relevant offence or a foreign offence must be disregarded if it is spent for the purposes of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 (c. 53).

## 115 Period of validity of personal licence

- (1) A personal licence [<sup>F296</sup>has effect indefinitely.]
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to subsections [<sup>F297</sup>(2A),] (3) and (4) and to—
- (a) section 116 (surrender),
  - <sup>F298</sup>(b) .....
  - <sup>F299</sup>(c) .....
- [<sup>F300</sup>(2A) A personal licence ceases to have effect if the holder of the licence ceases to be entitled to work in the United Kingdom.]
- (3) A personal licence ceases to have effect when it is revoked under section 124 or forfeited under section 129.
- (4) And a personal licence does not have effect during any period when it is suspended under section 129.
- (5) Subsections (3) and (4) are subject to any court order under sections 129(4) or 130.

#### Textual Amendments

- F296** Words in s. 115(1) substituted (1.4.2015) by [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), **ss. 69(1)**, 115(7) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, **art. 2(c)**
- F297** Word in s. 115(2) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 14(2)** (with **Sch. 4 para. 35**); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F298** S. 115(2)(b) omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), **Sch. 18 para. 3** (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, **art. 2(c)**

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- F299** S. 115(2)(c) omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 3](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)
- F300** S. 115(2A) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 14\(3\)](#) (with [Sch. 4 para. 35](#)); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)

## 116 Surrender of personal licence

- (1) Where the holder of a personal licence wishes to surrender his licence he may give the relevant licensing authority a notice to that effect.
- (2) The notice must be accompanied by the personal licence or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence.
- (3) Where a notice of surrender is given in accordance with this section, the personal licence lapses on receipt of the notice by the authority.

### *F301 Grant ... of licences*

#### Textual Amendments

- F301** Words in s. 117 cross-heading omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 4\(1\)](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)

## 117 Application for grant <sup>F302</sup> ... of personal licence

- <sup>F303</sup>(1) .....
- (2) An application [<sup>F304</sup>by an individual] for the grant of a personal licence—
- (a) must, if the applicant is ordinarily resident in the area of a licensing authority, be made to that authority, and
  - (b) may, in any other case, be made to any licensing authority.
- <sup>F305</sup>(3) .....
- <sup>F306</sup>(4) .....
- (5) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 133 (form etc. of applications and notices under this Part).
- <sup>F307</sup>(6) .....

#### Textual Amendments

- F302** Words in s. 117 heading heading omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 4\(2\)](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)
- F303** S. 117(1) omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 4\(3\)](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)
- F304** Words in s. 117(2) inserted (1.4.2015) by [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 4\(4\)](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)
- F305** S. 117(3) omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 4\(5\)](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- F306** S. 117(4) omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 4\(5\)](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)
- F307** S. 117(6) omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 4\(5\)](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)

## 118 Individual permitted to hold only one personal licence

- (1) An individual who makes an application for the grant of a personal licence under section 117 (“the initial application”) may not make another such application until the initial application has been determined by the licensing authority to which it was made or has been withdrawn.
- (2) A personal licence is void if, at the time it is granted, the individual to whom it is granted already holds a personal licence.

## <sup>F308</sup>119 Licence continued pending renewal

.....

### Textual Amendments

- F308** S. 119 omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 5](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)

## 120 Determination of application for grant

- (1) This section applies where an application for the grant of a personal licence is made to a licensing authority in accordance with section 117.
- (2) The authority must grant the licence if it appears to it that—
  - (a) the applicant is aged 18 or over,
  - <sup>F309</sup>(aa) he is entitled to work in the United Kingdom,]
  - (b) he possesses a licensing qualification or is a person of a prescribed description,
  - (c) no personal licence held by him has been forfeited in the period of five years ending with the day the application was made, and
  - (d) he has not been convicted of any relevant offence or any foreign offence [<sup>F310</sup>or required to pay an immigration penalty].
- (3) The authority must reject the application if it appears to it that the applicant fails to meet the condition in [<sup>F311</sup>any of paragraphs (a) to (c)] of subsection (2).
- (4) If it appears to the authority that the applicant meets the conditions in paragraphs [<sup>F312</sup>(a) to (c)] of that subsection but fails to meet the condition in paragraph (d) of that subsection, the authority must give the chief officer of police for its area a notice to that effect.
- (5) Where, having regard to—
  - (a) any conviction of the applicant for a relevant offence, <sup>F313</sup>...
  - (b) any conviction of his for a foreign offence which the chief officer of police considers to be comparable to a relevant offence, [<sup>F314</sup>and
  - (c) the applicant having been required to pay any immigration penalty,]

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

the chief officer of police is satisfied that granting the licence would undermine the crime prevention objective, he must, within the period of 14 days beginning with the day he received the notice under subsection (4), give the authority a notice stating the reasons why he is so satisfied (an “objection notice”).

[<sup>F315</sup>(5A) If it appears to the authority that the applicant meets the conditions in paragraphs (a) to (c) of subsection (2) but fails to meet the condition in paragraph (d) of that subsection by virtue of having been—

- (a) convicted of an immigration offence,
- (b) convicted of a foreign offence that the authority considers to be comparable to an immigration offence, or
- (c) required to pay an immigration penalty,

the authority must give the Secretary of State a notice to that effect.

(5B) Where, having regard to—

- (a) any conviction of the applicant for an immigration offence,
- (b) any conviction of the applicant for a foreign offence which the Secretary of State considers to be comparable to an immigration offence, and
- (c) the applicant having been required to pay any immigration penalty,

the Secretary of State is satisfied that granting the licence would be prejudicial to the prevention of illegal working in licensed premises, the Secretary of State must, within the period of 14 days beginning with the day the Secretary of State received the notice under subsection (5A), give the authority a notice stating the reasons for being so satisfied (an “immigration objection notice”).]

(6) Where no objection notice [<sup>F316</sup>or immigration objection notice is given within the period of 14 days referred to in subsection (5) or (5B) (as the case may be), or any such notice given is withdrawn,], the authority must grant the application.

(7) [<sup>F317</sup>Where an objection notice or an immigration objection notice is given within the period of 14 days referred to in subsection (5) or (5B) (as the case may be), and not withdrawn,] the authority—

- (a) must hold a hearing to consider the <sup>F318</sup>... notice, unless the applicant, the [<sup>F319</sup>person who gave the notice] and the authority agree that it is unnecessary, and

[<sup>F320</sup>(b) having regard to the notice, must—

- (i) where the notice is an objection notice, reject the application if it considers it appropriate for the promotion of the crime prevention objective to do so, or
- (ii) where the notice is an immigration objection notice, reject the application if it considers it appropriate for the prevention of illegal working in licensed premises to do so.]

[<sup>F321</sup>(7A) An application that is not rejected by the authority under subsection (7)(b) must be granted by it.]

(8) In this section “licensing qualification” means—

- (a) a qualification—
  - (i) accredited at the time of its award, and
  - (ii) awarded by a body accredited at that time,

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (b) a qualification awarded before the coming into force of this section which the Secretary of State certifies is to be treated for the purposes of this section as if it were a qualification within paragraph (a), or
- (c) a qualification obtained in Scotland or Northern Ireland or in an EEA State<sup>F322</sup> ... which is equivalent to a qualification within paragraph (a) or (b).

(9) For this purpose—

“accredited” means accredited by the Secretary of State; and

“EEA State” means a state which is a contracting party to the Agreement on the European Economic Area signed at Oporto on 2nd May 1992, as adjusted by the Protocol signed at Brussels on 17th March 1993.

#### Textual Amendments

- F309** S. 120(2)(aa) inserted (6.4.2017) by Immigration Act 2016 (c. 19), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 15(2)(a)** (with **Sch. 4 para. 33**); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F310** Words in s. 120(2)(d) inserted (6.4.2017) by Immigration Act 2016 (c. 19), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 15(2)(b)** (with **Sch. 4 para. 33**); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F311** Words in s. 120(3) substituted (6.4.2017) by Immigration Act 2016 (c. 19), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 15(3)** (with **Sch. 4 para. 33**); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F312** Words in s. 120(4) substituted (6.4.2017) by Immigration Act 2016 (c. 19), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 15(4)** (with **Sch. 4 para. 33**); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F313** Word in s. 120(5)(a) omitted (6.4.2017) by virtue of Immigration Act 2016 (c. 19), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 15(5)(a)** (with **Sch. 4 para. 33**); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F314** S. 120(5)(c) and preceding word inserted (6.4.2017) by Immigration Act 2016 (c. 19), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 15(5)(b)** (with **Sch. 4 para. 33**); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F315** S. 120(5A)(5B) inserted (6.4.2017) by Immigration Act 2016 (c. 19), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 15(6)** (with **Sch. 4 para. 33**); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F316** Words in s. 120(6) substituted (6.4.2017) by Immigration Act 2016 (c. 19), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 15(7)** (with **Sch. 4 para. 33**); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F317** Words in s. 120(7) substituted (6.4.2017) by Immigration Act 2016 (c. 19), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 15(8)(a)** (with **Sch. 4 para. 33**); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F318** Word in s. 120(7)(a) omitted (6.4.2017) by virtue of Immigration Act 2016 (c. 19), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 15(8)(b)(i)** (with **Sch. 4 para. 33**); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F319** Words in s. 120(7)(a) substituted (6.4.2017) by Immigration Act 2016 (c. 19), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 15(8)(b)(ii)** (with **Sch. 4 para. 33**); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F320** S. 120(7)(b) substituted (6.4.2017) by Immigration Act 2016 (c. 19), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 15(8)(c)** (with **Sch. 4 para. 33**); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F321** S. 120(7A) inserted (6.4.2017) by Immigration Act 2016 (c. 19), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 15(9)** (with **Sch. 4 para. 33**); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F322** Words in s. 120(8)(c) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Law Enforcement and Security (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/742), regs. 1, **125**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### Commencement Information

- I30** S. 120(2)(b) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, **art. 2**, Sch.; s. 120 in force otherwise at 7.2.2005 by S.I. 2004/2360, **art. 2**, Sch.

<sup>F323</sup> **121 Determination of application for renewal**



*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

### Textual Amendments

**F323** S. 121 omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 6](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)

## 122 Notification of determinations

- (1) Where a licensing authority grants an application—
  - (a) it must give the applicant and the chief officer of police for its area a notice to that effect, and
  - (b) if the chief officer of police gave an objection notice <sup>F324</sup> or the Secretary of State gave an immigration objection notice <sup>F325</sup> (which <sup>F325</sup>, in either case,] was not withdrawn), the notice under paragraph (a) must contain a statement of the licensing authority’s reasons for granting the application.
- (2) A licensing authority which rejects an application must give the applicant and the chief officer of police for its area a notice to that effect containing a statement of the authority’s reasons for rejecting the application.
- <sup>F326</sup>(2A) Where the Secretary of State gave an immigration objection notice (which was not withdrawn) the notice under subsection (1)(a) or (2), as the case may be, must also be given to the Secretary of State.]
- (3) In this section—
  - “application” means an application for the grant <sup>F327</sup> ... of a personal licence; and
  - “objection notice” <sup>F328</sup> and “immigration objection notice” have] the meaning given in section 120 <sup>F329</sup>....

### Textual Amendments

- F324** Words in s. 122(1) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 16\(2\)\(a\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F325** Words in s. 122(1) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 16\(2\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F326** S. 122(2A) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 16\(3\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F327** Words in s. 122(3) omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 7\(2\)](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)
- F328** Words in s. 122(3) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 16\(4\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F329** Words in s. 122(3) omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 7\(3\)](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)

## 123 Duty to notify licensing authority of convictions <sup>F330</sup> etc] during application period

- (1) Where an applicant for the grant <sup>F331</sup> ... of a personal licence is convicted of a relevant offence or a foreign offence during the application period<sup>F332</sup>, or is required to pay an immigration penalty during that period], he must as soon as reasonably practicable

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

notify the conviction [<sup>F333</sup>or the requirement to pay (as the case may be)] to the authority to which the application is made.

- (2) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with subsection (1).
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale.
- (4) In this section “the application period” means the period that—
  - (a) begins when the application for grant <sup>F334</sup>... is made, and
  - (b) ends when the application is determined or withdrawn.

#### Textual Amendments

- F330** Word in s. 123 heading inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 17\(2\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F331** Words in s. 123(1) omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\), s. 115\(7\), Sch. 18 para. 8](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)
- F332** Words in s. 123(1) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 17\(3\)\(a\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F333** Words in s. 123(1) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 17\(3\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F334** Words in s. 123(4)(a) omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\), s. 115\(7\), Sch. 18 para. 8](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)

## 124 Convictions coming to light after grant <sup>F335</sup>...

- (1) This section applies where, after a licensing authority has granted <sup>F336</sup>... a personal licence, it becomes aware (whether by virtue of section 123(1), 131 or 132 or otherwise) that the holder of a personal licence [<sup>F337</sup>“the licence holder”] was convicted during the application period of any relevant offence or foreign offence [<sup>F338</sup>or was required during that period to pay an immigration penalty].
- (2) The licensing authority must give a notice to that effect to the chief officer of police for its area.
- (3) Where, having regard to—
  - (a) any conviction of the [<sup>F339</sup>licence holder] for a relevant offence [<sup>F340</sup>which occurred before the end of the application period,]
  - (b) any conviction of his for a foreign offence which the chief officer of police considers to be comparable to a relevant offence [<sup>F341</sup>and which occurred before the end of the application period], [<sup>F342</sup>and
  - (c) the licence holder having been required before the end of the application period to pay any immigration penalty,]<sup>F343</sup>... the chief officer of police is satisfied that continuation of the licence would undermine the crime prevention objective, he must, within the period of 14 days beginning with the day he received the notice under subsection (2), give the authority a notice stating the reasons why he is so satisfied (an “objection notice”).

<sup>F344</sup>(3A) Where the licence holder was (during the application period)—

- (a) convicted of an immigration offence,

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (b) convicted of a foreign offence that the licensing authority considers to be comparable to an immigration offence, or
  - (c) required to pay an immigration penalty,
- the authority must give the Secretary of State a notice to that effect.

(3B) Where, having regard to—

- (a) any conviction of the licence holder for an immigration offence which occurred before the end of the application period,
- (b) any conviction of the licence holder for a foreign offence which the Secretary of State considers to be comparable to an immigration offence and which occurred before the end of the application period, and
- (c) the licence holder having been required before the end of the application period to pay any immigration penalty,

the Secretary of State is satisfied that continuation of the licence would be prejudicial to the prevention of illegal working in licensed premises, the Secretary of State must, within the period of 14 days beginning with the day the Secretary of State received the notice under subsection (3A), give the authority a notice stating the reasons for being so satisfied (an “immigration objection notice”).]

(4) Where an objection notice [<sup>F345</sup>or an immigration objection notice is given within the period of 14 days referred to in subsection (3) or (3B), as the case may be,] (and not withdrawn), the authority—

- (a) must hold a hearing to consider the <sup>F346</sup>... notice, unless the [<sup>F347</sup>licence holder, the person who gave the notice] and the authority agree it is unnecessary, and
- (b) having regard to the notice, must [<sup>F348</sup>—
  - (i) where the notice is an objection notice, revoke the licence if it considers it appropriate for the promotion of the crime prevention objective to do so, or
  - (ii) where the notice is an immigration objection notice, revoke the licence if it considers it appropriate for the prevention of illegal working in licensed premises to do so.]

(5) Where the authority revokes or decides not to revoke a licence under subsection (4) it must notify the offender and the chief officer of police of the decision and its reasons for making it.

[<sup>F349</sup>(5A) Where the authority revokes or decides not to revoke a licence under subsection (4) (b)(ii) it must also notify the Secretary of State of the decision and its reasons for making it.]

(6) A decision under this section does not have effect—

- (a) until the end of the period given for appealing against the decision, or
- (b) if the decision is appealed against, until the appeal is disposed of.

(7) In this section “application period”, in relation to the grant <sup>F350</sup>... of a personal licence, means the period that—

- (a) begins when the application for the grant <sup>F350</sup>... is made, and
- (b) ends at the time of the grant <sup>F350</sup>....

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

### Textual Amendments

- F335** Words in s. 124 heading omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 9\(2\)](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)
- F336** Words in s. 124(1) omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 9\(3\)](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)
- F337** Words in s. 124(1) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 18\(2\)\(a\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F338** Words in s. 124(1) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 18\(2\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F339** Words in s. 124(3)(a) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 18\(3\)\(a\)\(i\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F340** Words in s. 124(3)(a) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 18\(3\)\(a\)\(ii\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F341** Words in s. 124(3)(b) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 18\(3\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F342** S. 124(3)(c) and preceding word inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 18\(3\)\(c\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F343** Words in s. 124(3) omitted (6.4.2017) by virtue of [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 18\(3\)\(d\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F344** S. 124(3A)(3B) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 18\(4\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F345** Words in s. 124(4) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 18\(5\)\(a\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F346** Word in s. 124(4)(a) omitted (6.4.2017) by virtue of [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 18\(5\)\(b\)\(i\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F347** Words in s. 124(4)(a) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 18\(5\)\(b\)\(ii\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F348** Words in s. 124(4)(b) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 18\(5\)\(c\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F349** S. 124(5A) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 18\(6\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F350** Words in s. 124(7) omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 9\(4\)](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)

## 125 Form of personal licence

- (1) Where a licensing authority grants a personal licence, it must forthwith issue the applicant with the licence.
- (2) The licence must—
  - (a) specify the holder’s name and address, and
  - (b) identify the licensing authority which granted it.
- (3) It must also contain a record [<sup>F351</sup>of—
  - (a) each] relevant offence and each foreign offence of which the holder has been convicted, the date of each conviction and the sentence imposed in respect of it,
  - [<sup>F352</sup>(b) each immigration penalty that the holder has been required to pay and the date of each notice by which such a penalty was imposed.]
- (4) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), the licence must be in the prescribed form.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

**Textual Amendments**

**F351** Words in s. 125(3) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 19\(2\)](#); [S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2\(b\)](#)

**F352** S. 125(3)(b) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 19\(3\)](#); [S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2\(b\)](#)

**Commencement Information**

**I31** S. 125(4) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.](#); s. 125(1)-(3) in force at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2, Sch.](#)

**126 Theft, loss, etc. of personal licence**

- (1) Where a personal licence is lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, the holder of the licence may apply to the relevant licensing authority for a copy of the licence.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 133(2) (power to prescribe fee to accompany application).
- (3) Where the relevant licensing authority receives an application under this section, it must issue the licence holder with a copy of the licence (certified by the authority to be a true copy) if it is satisfied that—
  - (a) the licence has been lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, <sup>F353</sup> ...
  - <sup>F353</sup>(b) .....
- (4) The copy issued under this section must be a copy of the licence in the form in which it existed immediately before it was lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed.
- (5) This Act applies in relation to a copy issued under this section as it applies in relation to an original licence.

**Textual Amendments**

**F353** S. 126(3)(b) and preceding word omitted (26.5.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\), ss. 72\(d\), 115\(7\)](#); [S.I. 2015/994, art. 6\(j\)](#)

*Duty to notify certain changes*

**127 Duty to notify change of name or address**

- (1) The holder of a personal licence must, as soon as reasonably practicable, notify the relevant licensing authority of any change in his name or address as stated in the personal licence.
- (2) Subsection (1) is subject to regulations under section 133(2) (power to prescribe fee to accompany notice).
- (3) A notice under subsection (1) must also be accompanied by the personal licence or, if that is not practicable, by a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (4) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with this section.
- (5) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (4) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.

*Conviction of licence holder for relevant offence*

**128 Duty to notify court of personal licence**

- (1) Where the holder of a personal licence is charged with a relevant offence, he must, no later than the time he makes his first appearance in a magistrates' court in connection with that offence—
- (a) produce to the court the personal licence, or
  - (b) if that is not practicable, notify the court of the existence of the personal licence and the identity of the relevant licensing authority and of the reasons why he cannot produce the licence.
- (2) Subsection (3) applies where a person charged with a relevant offence is granted a personal licence—
- (a) after his first appearance in a magistrates' court in connection with that offence, but
  - (b) before—
    - (i) his conviction, and sentencing for the offence, or his acquittal, or,
    - (ii) where an appeal is brought against his conviction, sentence or acquittal, the disposal of that appeal.
- (3) At his next appearance in court in connection with that offence, that person must—
- (a) produce to the court the personal licence, or
  - (b) if that is not practicable, notify the court of the existence of the personal licence and the identity of the relevant licensing authority and of the reasons why he cannot produce the licence.
- (4) Where—
- (a) a person charged with a relevant offence has produced his licence to, or notified, a court under subsection (1) or (3), and
  - (b) before he is convicted of and sentenced for, or acquitted of, that offence, a notifiable event occurs in respect of the licence,
- he must, at his next appearance in court in connection with that offence, notify the court of that event.
- (5) For this purpose a “notifiable event” in relation to a personal licence means any of the following—
- <sup>F354</sup>(a) .....
  - (b) the surrender of the licence under section 116;
  - <sup>F355</sup>(c) .....
  - (d) the revocation of the licence under section 124.
- (6) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with this section.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (7) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (6) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.

#### Textual Amendments

- F354** S. 128(5)(a) omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 10](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); [S.I. 2015/994](#), art. 2(c)
- F355** S. 128(5)(c) omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 10](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); [S.I. 2015/994](#), art. 2(c)

### 129 Forfeiture or suspension of licence on conviction for relevant offence

- (1) This section applies where the holder of a personal licence is convicted of a relevant offence by or before a court in England and Wales.
- (2) The court may—
- order the forfeiture of the licence, or
  - order its suspension for a period not exceeding six months.
- (3) In determining whether to make an order under subsection (2), the court may take account of any previous conviction of the holder for a relevant offence.
- (4) Where a court makes an order under this section it may suspend the order pending an appeal against it.
- (5) Subject to subsection (4) and section 130, an order under this section takes effect immediately after it is made.

### 130 Powers of appellate court to suspend order under section 129

- (1) This section applies where—
- a person (“the offender”) is convicted of a relevant offence, and
  - an order is made under section 129 in respect of that conviction (“the section 129 order”).
- (2) In this section any reference to the offender’s sentence includes a reference to the section 129 order and to any other order made on his conviction and, accordingly, any reference to an appeal against his sentence includes a reference to an appeal against any order forming part of his sentence.
- (3) Where the offender—
- appeals to the Crown Court, or
  - appeals or applies for leave to appeal to the Court of Appeal,
- against his conviction or his sentence, the Crown Court or, as the case may be, the Court of Appeal may suspend the section 129 order.
- (4) Where the offender appeals or applies for leave to appeal to the <sup>F356</sup>Supreme Court—
- under section 1 of the Administration of Justice Act 1960 (c. 65) from any decision of the High Court which is material to his conviction or sentence, or
  - under section 33 of the Criminal Appeal Act 1968 (c. 19) from any decision of the Court of Appeal which is material to his conviction or sentence,

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

the High Court or, as the case may require, the Court of Appeal may suspend the section 129 order.

- (5) Where the offender makes an application in respect of the decision of the court in question under section 111 of the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (c. 43) (statement of case by magistrates' court) or section 28 of the [<sup>F357</sup>Senior Courts Act 1981](c. 54) (statement of case by Crown Court) the High Court may suspend the section 129 order.
- (6) Where the offender—
  - (a) applies to the High Court for a quashing order to remove into the High Court any proceedings of a magistrates' court or of the Crown Court, being proceedings in or in consequence of which he was convicted or his sentence was passed, or
  - (b) applies to the High Court for permission to make such an application, the High Court may suspend the section 129 order.
- (7) Any power of a court under this section to suspend the section 129 order is a power to do so on such terms as the court thinks fit.
- (8) Where, by virtue of this section, a court suspends the section 129 order it must send notice of the suspension to the relevant licensing authority.
- (9) Where the section 129 order is an order for forfeiture of the licence, an order under this section to suspend that order has effect to reinstate the licence for the period of the suspension.

#### Textual Amendments

**F356** Words in s. 130(4) substituted (1.10.2009) by [Constitutional Reform Act 2005 \(c. 4\), ss. 40, 148, Sch. 9 para. 78; S.I. 2009/1604, art. 2\(d\)](#)

**F357** Words in s. 130(5) substituted (1.10.2009) by [Constitutional Reform Act 2005 \(c. 4\), ss. 59, 148, Sch. 11 para. 1\(2\); S.I. 2009/1604, art. 2\(d\)](#)

### 131 Court's duty to notify licensing authority of convictions

- (1) This section applies where a person who holds a personal licence ("the relevant person") is convicted, by or before a court in England and Wales, of a relevant offence in a case where—
  - (a) the relevant person has given notice under section 128 (notification of personal licence), or
  - (b) the court is, for any other reason, aware of the existence of that personal licence.
- (2) The appropriate officer of the court must (as soon as reasonably practicable)—
  - (a) send to the relevant licensing authority a notice specifying—
    - (i) the name and address of the relevant person,
    - (ii) the nature and date of the conviction, and
    - (iii) any sentence passed in respect of it, including any order made under section 129, and send a copy of the notice to the relevant person.
- (3) Where, on an appeal against the relevant person's conviction for the relevant offence or against the sentence imposed on him for that offence, his conviction is quashed or



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- a new sentence is substituted for that sentence, the court which determines the appeal must (as soon as reasonably practicable) arrange—
- (a) for notice of the quashing of the conviction or the substituting of the sentence to be sent to the relevant licensing authority, and
  - (b) for a copy of the notice to be sent to the relevant person.
- (4) Where the case is referred to the Court of Appeal under section 36 of the Criminal Justice Act 1988 (c. 33) (review of lenient sentence), the court must cause—
- (a) notice of any action it takes under subsection (1) of that section to be sent to the relevant licensing authority, and
  - (b) a copy of the notice to be sent to the relevant person.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (2) “the appropriate officer” is—
- (a) in the case of a magistrates' court, the [<sup>F358</sup>designated officer for] the court, and
  - (b) in the case of the Crown Court, the appropriate officer;
- and section 141 of the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (c. 43) (meaning of “clerk of a magistrates' court”) applies in relation to this subsection as it applies in relation to that section.

#### Textual Amendments

**F358** Words in s. 131(5)(a) substituted (6.4.2020) by [Courts and Tribunals \(Judiciary and Functions of Staff\) Act 2018 \(c. 33\)](#), s. 4(3), [Sch. para. 24](#); S.I. 2020/24, reg. 3(b)

### 132 Licence holder’s duty to notify licensing authority of convictions [<sup>F359</sup> etc]

- (1) Subsection (2) applies where the holder of a personal licence—
    - (a) is convicted of a relevant offence, in a case where section 131(1) does not apply, or
    - (b) is convicted of a foreign offence.
  - (2) The holder must—
    - (a) as soon as reasonably practicable after the conviction, give the relevant licensing authority a notice containing details of the nature and date of the conviction, and any sentence imposed on him in respect of it, and
    - (b) as soon as reasonably practicable after the determination of any appeal against the conviction or sentence, or of any reference under section 36 of the Criminal Justice Act 1988 (c. 33) in respect of the case, give the relevant licensing authority a notice containing details of the determination.
- [<sup>F360</sup>(2A) Subsection (2B) applies where the holder of a personal licence is required to pay an immigration penalty.
- (2B) The holder must, as soon as reasonably practicable after being required to pay the penalty, give the relevant licensing authority a notice containing details of the penalty, including the date of the notice by which the penalty was imposed.]
  - (3) A notice under subsection (2) [<sup>F361</sup>or (2B)] must be accompanied by the personal licence or, if that is not practicable, a statement of the reasons for the failure to provide the licence.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (4) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with this section.
- (5) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (4) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.

#### Textual Amendments

- F359** Word in s. 132 heading inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 20\(2\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F360** S. 132(2A)(2B) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 20\(3\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F361** Words in s. 132(3) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 20\(4\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)

#### [<sup>F362</sup>132A] Convictions etc of licence-holder: powers of licensing authority

- (1) This section applies where a licensing authority has granted a personal licence and it becomes aware (whether by virtue of section 123(1), 131 or 132 or otherwise) that the holder of the licence ( “ the licence holder ”) has been, at any time before or after the grant of the licence—
  - (a) convicted of any relevant offence or foreign offence, or
  - (b) required to pay an immigration penalty.
- (2) But this section does not apply at any time when in the case of a licence holder who has been convicted of any relevant offence or foreign offence—
  - (a) the licence holder has appealed against a conviction for, or any sentence imposed in relation to, a relevant offence or foreign offence and that appeal has not been disposed of, or
  - (b) the time limit for appealing against such a conviction or sentence has not expired.
- (3) The relevant licensing authority may—
  - (a) suspend the licence for a period not exceeding six months, or
  - (b) revoke the licence.
- (4) If the relevant licensing authority is considering whether to suspend or revoke the licence, the authority must give notice to the licence holder.
- (5) A notice under subsection (4) must invite the licence holder to make representations regarding—
  - (a) the relevant offence, foreign offence or immigration penalty that has caused the relevant licensing authority to issue the notice,
  - (b) any decision of a court under section 129 or 130 in relation to the licence, and
  - (c) any other relevant information (including information regarding the licence holder's personal circumstances).
- (6) The licence holder may make representations under subsection (5) to the relevant licensing authority within the period of 28 days beginning with the day the notice was issued.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (7) Before deciding whether to suspend or revoke the licence the relevant licensing authority must take into account—
- (a) any representations made by the licence holder under this section,
  - (b) any decision of a court under section 129 or 130 of which the licensing authority is aware, and
  - (c) any other information which the authority considers relevant.
- (8) Having taken into account the matters described in subsection (7) the relevant licensing authority may make a decision whether to suspend or revoke a licence, unless subsection (9) applies.
- (9) This subsection applies where the relevant licensing authority has taken into account the matters described in subsection (7) and proposes not to revoke the licence.
- (10) Where subsection (9) applies the authority must—
- (a) give notice to the chief officer of police for its area that it proposes not to revoke the licence, and
  - (b) invite the officer to make representations regarding the issue of whether the licence should be suspended or revoked having regard to the crime prevention objective.
- (11) The chief officer of police may make representations under subsection (10)(b) to the relevant licensing authority within the period of 14 days beginning with the day the notice was received.
- (12) Where the relevant licensing authority has given notice to the chief officer of police under subsection (10)(a), the authority must take into account—
- (a) any representations from the officer, and
  - (b) the matters described in subsection (7),
- and then make a decision whether to suspend or revoke the licence.
- (13) The relevant licensing authority must give notice of any decision made under subsection (8) or (12) to the licence holder and the chief officer of police, including reasons for the decision.
- (14) A decision under this section does not have effect—
- (a) until the end of the period given for appealing against the decision, or
  - (b) if the decision is appealed against, until the appeal is disposed of.
- (15) A decision under subsection (8) or (12) may be appealed (see paragraph 17(5A) of Part 3 of Schedule 5 (appeals: personal licences)).]

#### Textual Amendments

**F362** S. 132A inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 6.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), ss. 138(3), 183(1)(5)(e); S.I. 2017/399, reg. 3(d)

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

### *General provision*

#### **133 Form etc. of applications and notices under Part 6**

- (1) In relation to any application under section 117 or notice under this Part, regulations may prescribe—
- (a) its form,
  - (b) the manner in which it is to be made or given, and
  - (c) the information and documents that must accompany it.
- (2) Regulations may also—
- (a) require applications under section 117 or 126 or notices under section 127 to be accompanied by a fee, and
  - (b) prescribe the amount of the fee.

#### **134 Licensing authority's duty to update licence document**

- (1) Where—
- (a) the relevant licensing authority makes a determination under section <sup>F363</sup>... 124(4),
  - (b) it receives a notice under section 123(1), 127, 131 or 132, or
  - (c) an appeal against a decision under this Part is disposed of,
- in relation to a personal licence, the authority must make the appropriate amendments (if any) to the licence.
- (2) Where, under section 131, notice is given of the making of an order under section 129, the relevant licensing authority must make an endorsement on the licence stating the terms of the order.
- (3) Where, under section 131, notice is given of the quashing of such an order, any endorsement previously made under subsection (2) in respect of it must be cancelled.
- (4) Where a licensing authority is not in possession of a personal licence, it may, for the purposes of discharging its obligations under this section, require the holder of the licence to produce it to the authority within 14 days beginning with the day on which he is notified of the requirement.
- (5) A person commits an offence if he fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with a requirement under subsection (4).
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (5) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F363** Words in s. 134(1)(a) omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\), s. 115\(7\), Sch. 18 para. 11](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

### *Production of licence*

#### **135 Licence holder’s duty to produce licence**

- (1) This section applies where the holder of a personal licence is on premises to make or authorise the supply of alcohol, and such supplies—
  - (a) are authorised by a premises licence in respect of those premises, or
  - (b) are a permitted temporary activity on the premises by virtue of a temporary event notice given under Part 5 in respect of which he is the premises user.
- (2) Any constable or authorised officer may require the holder of the personal licence to produce that licence for examination.
- (3) An authorised officer exercising the power conferred by subsection (2) must, if so requested, produce evidence of his authority to exercise the power.
- (4) A person who fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with a requirement under subsection (2) is guilty of an offence.
- (5) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (4) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (6) In this section “authorised officer” means an officer of a licensing authority authorised by the authority for the purposes of this Act.

## **PART 7**

### **OFFENCES**

#### *Unauthorised licensable activities*

#### **136 Unauthorised licensable activities**

- (1) A person commits an offence if—
  - (a) he carries on or attempts to carry on a licensable activity on or from any premises otherwise than under and in accordance with an authorisation, or
  - (b) he knowingly allows a licensable activity to be so carried on.
- (2) Where the licensable activity in question is the provision of regulated entertainment, a person does not commit an offence under this section if his only involvement in the provision of the entertainment is that he—
  - (a) performs in a play,
  - (b) participates as a sportsman in an indoor sporting event,
  - (c) boxes or wrestles in a boxing or wrestling entertainment,
  - (d) performs live music,
  - (e) plays recorded music,
  - (f) performs dance, or
  - (g) does something coming within paragraph 2(1)(h) of Schedule 1 (entertainment similar to music, dance, etc.).
- (3) Subsection (2) is to be construed in accordance with Part 3 of Schedule 1.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (4) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to [<sup>F364</sup>a fine], or to both.
- (5) In this Part “authorisation” means—
- (a) a premises licence,
  - (b) a club premises certificate, or
  - (c) a temporary event notice in respect of which the conditions of section 98(2) to (4) are satisfied.

---

**Textual Amendments**

**F364** Words in s. 136(4) substituted (12.3.2015) by [The Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012 \(Fines on Summary Conviction\) Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/664\)](#), reg. 1(1), **Sch. 4 para. 33(2)** (with reg. 5(1))

**137 Exposing alcohol for unauthorised sale**

- (1) A person commits an offence if, on any premises, he exposes for sale by retail any alcohol in circumstances where the sale by retail of that alcohol on those premises would be an unauthorised licensable activity.
- (2) For that purpose a licensable activity is unauthorised unless it is under and in accordance with an authorisation.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to [<sup>F365</sup>a fine], or to both.
- (4) The court by which a person is convicted of an offence under this section may order the alcohol in question, and any container for it, to be forfeited and either destroyed or dealt with in such other manner as the court may order.

---

**Textual Amendments**

**F365** Words in s. 137(3) substituted (12.3.2015) by [The Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012 \(Fines on Summary Conviction\) Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/664\)](#), reg. 1(1), **Sch. 4 para. 33(3)** (with reg. 5(1))

**138 Keeping alcohol on premises for unauthorised sale etc.**

- (1) A person commits an offence if he has in his possession or under his control alcohol which he intends to sell by retail or supply in circumstances where that activity would be an unauthorised licensable activity.
- (2) For that purpose a licensable activity is unauthorised unless it is under and in accordance with an authorisation.
- (3) In subsection (1) the reference to the supply of alcohol is a reference to the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club.
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (5) The court by which a person is convicted of an offence under this section may order the alcohol in question, and any container for it, to be forfeited and either destroyed or dealt with in such other manner as the court may order.

### **139 Defence of due diligence**

- (1) In proceedings against a person for an offence to which subsection (2) applies, it is a defence that—
- (a) his act was due to a mistake, or to reliance on information given to him, or to an act or omission by another person, or to some other cause beyond his control, and
  - (b) he took all reasonable precautions and exercised all due diligence to avoid committing the offence.
- (2) This subsection applies to an offence under—
- (a) section 136(1)(a) (carrying on unauthorised licensable activity),
  - (b) section 137 (exposing alcohol for unauthorised sale), or
  - (c) section 138 (keeping alcohol on premises for unauthorised sale).

#### *Drunkenness and disorderly conduct*

### **140 Allowing disorderly conduct on licensed premises etc.**

- (1) A person to whom subsection (2) applies commits an offence if he knowingly allows disorderly conduct on relevant premises.
- (2) This subsection applies—
- (a) to any person who works at the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which authorises him to prevent the conduct,
  - (b) in the case of licensed premises, to—
    - (i) the holder of a premises licence in respect of the premises, and
    - (ii) the designated premises supervisor (if any) under such a licence,
  - (c) in the case of premises in respect of which a club premises certificate has effect, to any member or officer of the club which holds the certificate who at the time the conduct takes place is present on the premises in a capacity which enables him to prevent it, and
  - (d) in the case of premises which may be used for a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5, to the premises user in relation to the temporary event notice in question.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

### **141 Sale of alcohol to a person who is drunk**

- (1) A person to whom subsection (2) applies commits an offence if, on relevant premises, he knowingly—
- (a) sells or attempts to sell alcohol to a person who is drunk, or
  - (b) allows alcohol to be sold to such a person.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (2) This subsection applies—
- (a) to any person who works at the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which gives him authority to sell the alcohol concerned,
  - (b) in the case of licensed premises, to—
    - (i) the holder of a premises licence in respect of the premises, and
    - (ii) the designated premises supervisor (if any) under such a licence,
  - (c) in the case of premises in respect of which a club premises certificate has effect, to any member or officer of the club which holds the certificate who at the time the sale (or attempted sale) takes place is present on the premises in a capacity which enables him to prevent it, and
  - (d) in the case of premises which may be used for a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5, to the premises user in relation to the temporary event notice in question.
- (3) This section applies in relation to the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to or to the order of a member of the club as it applies in relation to the sale of alcohol.
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

#### **142 Obtaining alcohol for a person who is drunk**

- (1) A person commits an offence if, on relevant premises, he knowingly obtains or attempts to obtain alcohol for consumption on those premises by a person who is drunk.
- (2) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

#### **143 Failure to leave licensed premises etc.**

- (1) A person who is drunk or disorderly commits an offence if, without reasonable excuse—
  - (a) he fails to leave relevant premises when requested to do so by a constable or by a person to whom subsection (2) applies, or
  - (b) he enters or attempts to enter relevant premises after a constable or a person to whom subsection (2) applies has requested him not to enter.
- (2) This subsection applies—
  - (a) to any person who works at the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which authorises him to make such a request,
  - (b) in the case of licensed premises, to—
    - (i) the holder of a premises licence in respect of the premises, or
    - (ii) the designated premises supervisor (if any) under such a licence,
  - (c) in the case of premises in respect of which a club premises certificate has effect, to any member or officer of the club which holds the certificate who is present on the premises in a capacity which enables him to make such a request, and
  - (d) in the case of premises which may be used for a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5, to the premises user in relation to the temporary event notice in question.



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (3) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (1) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 1 on the standard scale.
- (4) On being requested to do so by a person to whom subsection (2) applies, a constable must—
  - (a) help to expel from relevant premises a person who is drunk or disorderly;
  - (b) help to prevent such a person from entering relevant premises.

### *Smuggled goods*

#### **144 Keeping of smuggled goods**

- (1) A person to whom subsection (2) applies commits an offence if he knowingly keeps or allows to be kept, on any relevant premises, any goods which have been imported without payment of duty or which have otherwise been unlawfully imported.
- (2) This subsection applies—
  - (a) to any person who works at the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which gives him authority to prevent the keeping of the goods on the premises,
  - (b) in the case of licensed premises, to—
    - (i) the holder of a premises licence in respect of the premises, and
    - (ii) the designated premises supervisor (if any) under such a licence,
  - (c) in the case of premises in respect of which a club premises certificate has effect, to any member or officer of the club which holds the certificate who is present on the premises at any time when the goods are kept on the premises in a capacity which enables him to prevent them being so kept, and
  - (d) in the case of premises which may be used for a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5, to the premises user in relation to the temporary event notice in question.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (4) The court by which a person is convicted of an offence under this section may order the goods in question, and any container for them, to be forfeited and either destroyed or dealt with in such other manner as the court may order.

### *Children and alcohol*

#### **145 Unaccompanied children prohibited from certain premises**

- (1) A person to whom subsection (3) applies commits an offence if—
  - (a) knowing that relevant premises are within subsection (4), he allows an unaccompanied child to be on the premises at a time when they are open for the purposes of being used for the supply of alcohol for consumption there, or
  - (b) he allows an unaccompanied child to be on relevant premises at a time between the hours of midnight and 5 a.m. when the premises are open for the purposes of being used for the supply of alcohol for consumption there.
- (2) For the purposes of this section—
  - (a) “child” means an individual aged under 16,

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (b) a child is unaccompanied if he is not in the company of an individual aged 18 or over.
- (3) This subsection applies—
- (a) to any person who works at the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which authorises him to request the unaccompanied child to leave the premises,
  - (b) in the case of licensed premises, to—
    - (i) the holder of a premises licence in respect of the premises, and
    - (ii) the designated premises supervisor (if any) under such a licence,
  - (c) in the case of premises in respect of which a club premises certificate has effect, to any member or officer of the club which holds the certificate who is present on the premises in a capacity which enables him to make such a request, and
  - (d) in the case of premises which may be used for a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5, to the premises user in relation to the temporary event notice in question.
- (4) Relevant premises are within this subsection if—
- (a) they are exclusively or primarily used for the supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises, or
  - (b) they are open for the purposes of being used for the supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises by virtue of Part 5 (permitted temporary activities) and, at the time the temporary event notice in question has effect, they are exclusively or primarily used for such supplies.
- (5) No offence is committed under this section if the unaccompanied child is on the premises solely for the purpose of passing to or from some other place to or from which there is no other convenient means of access or egress.
- (6) Where a person is charged with an offence under this section by reason of his own conduct it is a defence that—
- (a) he believed that the unaccompanied child was aged 16 or over or that an individual accompanying him was aged 18 or over, and
  - (b) either—
    - (i) he had taken all reasonable steps to establish the individual’s age, or
    - (ii) nobody could reasonably have suspected from the individual’s appearance that he was aged under 16 or, as the case may be, under 18.
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (6), a person is treated as having taken all reasonable steps to establish an individual’s age if—
- (a) he asked the individual for evidence of his age, and
  - (b) the evidence would have convinced a reasonable person.
- (8) Where a person (“the accused”) is charged with an offence under this section by reason of the act or default of some other person, it is a defence that the accused exercised all due diligence to avoid committing it.
- (9) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (10) In this section “supply of alcohol” means—
- (a) the sale by retail of alcohol, or

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (b) the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club.

#### **146 Sale of alcohol to children**

- (1) A person commits an offence if he sells alcohol to an individual aged under 18.
- (2) A club commits an offence if alcohol is supplied by it or on its behalf—
  - (a) to, or to the order of, a member of the club who is aged under 18, or
  - (b) to the order of a member of the club, to an individual who is aged under 18.
- (3) A person commits an offence if he supplies alcohol on behalf of a club—
  - (a) to, or to the order of, a member of the club who is aged under 18, or
  - (b) to the order of a member of the club, to an individual who is aged under 18.
- (4) Where a person is charged with an offence under this section by reason of his own conduct it is a defence that—
  - (a) he believed that the individual was aged 18 or over, and
  - (b) either—
    - (i) he had taken all reasonable steps to establish the individual’s age, or
    - (ii) nobody could reasonably have suspected from the individual’s appearance that he was aged under 18.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (4), a person is treated as having taken all reasonable steps to establish an individual’s age if—
  - (a) he asked the individual for evidence of his age, and
  - (b) the evidence would have convinced a reasonable person.
- (6) Where a person (“the accused”) is charged with an offence under this section by reason of the act or default of some other person, it is a defence that the accused exercised all due diligence to avoid committing it.
- (7) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

#### **147 Allowing the sale of alcohol to children**

- (1) A person to whom subsection (2) applies commits an offence if he knowingly allows the sale of alcohol on relevant premises to an individual aged under 18.
- (2) This subsection applies to a person who works at the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which authorises him to prevent the sale.
- (3) A person to whom subsection (4) applies commits an offence if he knowingly allows alcohol to be supplied on relevant premises by or on behalf of a club—
  - (a) to or to the order of a member of the club who is aged under 18, or
  - (b) to the order of a member of the club, to an individual who is aged under 18.
- (4) This subsection applies to—
  - (a) a person who works on the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which authorises him to prevent the supply, and
  - (b) any member or officer of the club who at the time of the supply is present on the relevant premises in a capacity which enables him to prevent it.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (5) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

**[<sup>F366</sup>147A] Persistently selling alcohol to children**

- (1) A person is guilty of an offence if—
- (a) on [<sup>F367</sup>2 or more different occasions] within a period of 3 consecutive months alcohol is unlawfully sold on the same premises to an individual aged under 18;
  - (b) at the time of each sale the premises were either licensed premises or premises authorised to be used for a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5; and
  - (c) that person was a responsible person in relation to the premises at each such time.
- (2) For the purposes of this section alcohol sold to an individual aged under 18 is unlawfully sold to him if—
- (a) the person making the sale believed the individual to be aged under 18; or
  - (b) that person did not have reasonable grounds for believing the individual to be aged 18 or over.
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2) a person has reasonable grounds for believing an individual to be aged 18 or over only if—
- (a) he asked the individual for evidence of his age and that individual produced evidence that would have convinced a reasonable person; or
  - (b) nobody could reasonably have suspected from the individual's appearance that he was aged under 18.
- (4) A person is, in relation to premises and a time, a responsible person for the purposes of subsection (1) if, at that time, he is—
- (a) the person or one of the persons holding a premises licence in respect of the premises; or
  - (b) the person or one of the persons who is the premises user in respect of a temporary event notice by reference to which the premises are authorised to be used for a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5.
- (5) The individual to whom the sales mentioned in subsection (1) are made may, but need not be, the same in each case.
- (6) The same sale may not be counted in respect of different offences for the purpose—
- (a) of enabling the same person to be convicted of more than one offence under this section; or
  - (b) of enabling the same person to be convicted of both an offence under this section and an offence under section 146 or 147.
- (7) In determining whether an offence under this section has been committed, the following shall be admissible as evidence that there has been an unlawful sale of alcohol to an individual aged under 18 on any premises on any occasion—
- (a) the conviction of a person for an offence under section 146 in respect of a sale to that individual on those premises on that occasion;
  - (b) the giving to a person of a caution (within the meaning of Part 5 of the Police Act 1997) in respect of such an offence; or

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (c) the payment by a person of a fixed penalty under Part 1 of the Criminal Justice and Police Act 2001 in respect of such a sale.
- (8) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable, on summary conviction, to [<sup>F368</sup>a fine].
- (9) The Secretary of State may by order amend subsection (8) to increase the maximum fine for the time being specified in that subsection.

#### Textual Amendments

- F366** Ss. 147A, 147B inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), **ss. 23(1)**, 66(2); S.I. 2007/858, **art. 2(a)**
- F367** Words in s. 147A(1)(a) substituted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), **ss. 28**, 116; S.I. 2010/125, **art. 2(e)**
- F368** Words in s. 147A(8) substituted (12.3.2015) by [The Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012 \(Fines on Summary Conviction\) Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/664\)](#), reg. 1(1), **Sch. 4 para. 33(4)** (with reg. 5(1))

### 147B Order suspending a licence in respect of offence under section 147A

- (1) Where the holder of a premises licence is convicted of an offence under section 147A in respect of sales on the premises to which the licence relates, the court may order that so much of the licence as authorises the sale by retail of alcohol on those premises is suspended for a period not exceeding three months.
- (2) Where more than one person is liable for an offence under section 147A relating to the same sales, no more than one order under subsection (1) may be made in relation to the premises in question in respect of convictions by reference to those sales.
- (3) Subject to subsections (4) and (5), an order under subsection (1) comes into force at the time specified by the court that makes it.
- (4) Where a magistrates' court makes an order under subsection (1), it may suspend its coming into force pending an appeal.
- (5) Section 130 (powers of appellate court to suspend section 129 order) applies (with the omission of subsection (9)) where an order under subsection (1) is made on conviction of an offence under section 147A as it applies where an order under section 129 is made on conviction of a relevant offence in Part 6.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F366** Ss. 147A, 147B inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), **ss. 23(1)**, 66(2); S.I. 2007/858, **art. 2(a)**

### <sup>F369</sup>148 Sale of liqueur confectionery to children under 16

.....

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

### Textual Amendments

**F369** S. 148 repealed (26.5.2015) by [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), ss. 70, 115(7); S.I. 2015/994, art. 6(i)

## 149 Purchase of alcohol by or on behalf of children

- (1) An individual aged under 18 commits an offence if—
  - (a) he buys or attempts to buy alcohol, or
  - (b) where he is a member of a club—
    - (i) alcohol is supplied to him or to his order by or on behalf of the club, as a result of some act or default of his, or
    - (ii) he attempts to have alcohol supplied to him or to his order by or on behalf of the club.
- (2) But subsection (1) does not apply where the individual buys or attempts to buy the alcohol at the request of—
  - (a) a constable, or
  - (b) a weights and measures inspector,
 who is acting in the course of his duty.
- (3) A person commits an offence if—
  - (a) he buys or attempts to buy alcohol on behalf of an individual aged under 18, or
  - (b) where he is a member of a club, on behalf of an individual aged under 18 he—
    - (i) makes arrangements whereby alcohol is supplied to him or to his order by or on behalf of the club, or
    - (ii) attempts to make such arrangements.
- (4) A person (“the relevant person”) commits an offence if—
  - (a) he buys or attempts to buy alcohol for consumption on relevant premises by an individual aged under 18, or
  - (b) where he is a member of a club—
    - (i) by some act or default of his, alcohol is supplied to him, or to his order, by or on behalf of the club for consumption on relevant premises by an individual aged under 18, or
    - (ii) he attempts to have alcohol so supplied for such consumption.
- (5) But subsection (4) does not apply where—
  - (a) the relevant person is aged 18 or over,
  - (b) the individual is aged 16 or 17,
  - (c) the alcohol is beer, wine or cider,
  - (d) its purchase or supply is for consumption at a table meal on relevant premises, and
  - (e) the individual is accompanied at the meal by an individual aged 18 or over.
- (6) Where a person is charged with an offence under subsection (3) or (4) it is a defence that he had no reason to suspect that the individual was aged under 18.
- (7) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction—
  - (a) in the case of an offence under subsection (1), to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale, and

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (b) in the case of an offence under subsection (3) or (4), to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

### **150 Consumption of alcohol by children**

- (1) An individual aged under 18 commits an offence if he knowingly consumes alcohol on relevant premises.
- (2) A person to whom subsection (3) applies commits an offence if he knowingly allows the consumption of alcohol on relevant premises by an individual aged under 18.
- (3) This subsection applies—
  - (a) to a person who works at the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which authorises him to prevent the consumption, and
  - (b) where the alcohol was supplied by a club to or to the order of a member of the club, to any member or officer of the club who is present at the premises at the time of the consumption in a capacity which enables him to prevent it.
- (4) Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply where—
  - (a) the individual is aged 16 or 17,
  - (b) the alcohol is beer, wine or cider,
  - (c) its consumption is at a table meal on relevant premises, and
  - (d) the individual is accompanied at the meal by an individual aged 18 or over.
- (5) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction—
  - (a) in the case of an offence under subsection (1), to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale, and
  - (b) in the case of an offence under subsection (2), to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

### **151 Delivering alcohol to children**

- (1) A person who works on relevant premises in any capacity, whether paid or unpaid, commits an offence if he knowingly delivers to an individual aged under 18—
  - (a) alcohol sold on the premises, or
  - (b) alcohol supplied on the premises by or on behalf of a club to or to the order of a member of the club.
- (2) A person to whom subsection (3) applies commits an offence if he knowingly allows anybody else to deliver to an individual aged under 18 alcohol sold on relevant premises.
- (3) This subsection applies to a person who works on the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which authorises him to prevent the delivery of the alcohol.
- (4) A person to whom subsection (5) applies commits an offence if he knowingly allows anybody else to deliver to an individual aged under 18 alcohol supplied on relevant premises by or on behalf of a club to or to the order of a member of the club.
- (5) This subsection applies—
  - (a) to a person who works on the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which authorises him to prevent the supply, and

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (b) to any member or officer of the club who at the time of the supply in question is present on the premises in a capacity which enables him to prevent the supply.
- (6) Subsections (1), (2) and (4) do not apply where—
- (a) the alcohol is delivered at a place where the buyer or, as the case may be, person supplied lives or works, or
  - (b) the individual aged under 18 works on the relevant premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which involves the delivery of alcohol, or
  - (c) the alcohol is sold or supplied for consumption on the relevant premises.
- (7) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

### **152 Sending a child to obtain alcohol**

- (1) A person commits an offence if he knowingly sends an individual aged under 18 to obtain—
- (a) alcohol sold or to be sold on relevant premises for consumption off the premises, or
  - (b) alcohol supplied or to be supplied by or on behalf of a club to or to the order of a member of the club for such consumption.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, it is immaterial whether the individual aged under 18 is sent to obtain the alcohol from the relevant premises or from other premises from which it is delivered in pursuance of the sale or supply.
- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply where the individual aged under 18 works on the relevant premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which involves the delivery of alcohol.
- (4) Subsection (1) also does not apply where the individual aged under 18 is sent by—
- (a) a constable, or
  - (b) a weights and measures inspector,
- who is acting in the course of his duty.
- (5) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

### **153 Prohibition of unsupervised sales by children**

- (1) A responsible person commits an offence if on any relevant premises he knowingly allows an individual aged under 18 to make on the premises—
- (a) any sale of alcohol, or
  - (b) any supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to or to the order of a member of the club,
- unless the sale or supply has been specifically approved by that or another responsible person.
- (2) But subsection (1) does not apply where—
- (a) the alcohol is sold or supplied for consumption with a table meal,
  - (b) it is sold or supplied in premises which are being used for the service of table meals (or in a part of any premises which is being so used), and



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (c) the premises are (or the part is) not used for the sale or supply of alcohol otherwise than to persons having table meals there and for consumption by such a person as an ancillary to his meal.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 1 on the standard scale.
- (4) In this section “responsible person” means—
- (a) in relation to licensed premises—
    - (i) the holder of a premises licence in respect of the premises,
    - (ii) the designated premises supervisor (if any) under such a licence, or
    - (iii) any individual aged 18 or over who is authorised for the purposes of this section by such a holder or supervisor,
  - (b) in relation to premises in respect of which there is in force a club premises certificate, any member or officer of the club present on the premises in a capacity which enables him to prevent the supply in question, and
  - (c) in relation to premises which may be used for a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5—
    - (i) the premises user, or
    - (ii) any individual aged 18 or over who is authorised for the purposes of this section by the premises user.

#### 154 Enforcement role for weights and measures authorities

- (1) It is the duty of every local weights and measures authority in England and Wales to enforce within its area the provisions of sections 146 and 147, so far as they apply to sales of alcohol made on or from premises to which the public have access.
- (2) A weights and measures inspector may make, or authorise any person to make on his behalf, such purchases of goods as appear expedient for the purpose of determining whether those provisions are being complied with.

#### *Confiscation of alcohol*

#### 155 Confiscation of sealed containers of alcohol

- (1) In section 1 of the Confiscation of Alcohol (Young Persons) Act 1997 (c. 33) (right to require surrender of alcohol)—
- (a) in subsection (1), omit “(other than a sealed container)”,
  - (b) <sup>F370</sup> .....
  - (c) <sup>F370</sup> .....
- <sup>F371</sup>(2) .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F370** S. 155(1)(b)(c) repealed (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 8 Pt. 3](#); [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(u\)](#)

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

**F371** S. 155(2) repealed (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\)](#), s. 185(1), [Sch. 11 para. 50](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(viii)(aa) (as renumbered (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(b))

### *Vehicles and trains*

#### **156 Prohibition on sale of alcohol on moving vehicles**

- (1) A person commits an offence under this section if he sells by retail alcohol on or from a vehicle at a time when the vehicle is not permanently or temporarily parked.
- (2) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to [<sup>F372</sup>a fine], or to both.
- (3) In proceedings against a person for an offence under this section, it is a defence that—
  - (a) his act was due to a mistake, or to reliance on information given to him, or to an act or omission by another person, or to some other cause beyond his control, and
  - (b) he took all reasonable precautions and exercised all due diligence to avoid committing the offence.

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F372** Words in s. 156(2) substituted (12.3.2015) by [The Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012 \(Fines on Summary Conviction\) Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/664\)](#), reg. 1(1), [Sch. 4 para. 33\(5\)](#) (with reg. 5(1))

#### **157 Power to prohibit sale of alcohol on trains**

- (1) A magistrates' court [<sup>F373</sup>acting for the local justice area] may make an order prohibiting the sale of alcohol, during such period as may be specified, on any railway vehicle—
  - (a) at such station or stations as may be specified, being stations in that area, or
  - (b) travelling between such stations as may be specified, at least one of which is in that area.
- (2) A magistrates' court may make an order under this section only on the application of a senior police officer.
- (3) A magistrates' court may not make such an order unless it is satisfied that the order is necessary to prevent disorder.
- (4) Where an order is made under this section, the responsible senior police officer must, forthwith, serve a copy of the order on the train operator (or each train operator) affected by the order.
- (5) A person commits an offence if he knowingly—
  - (a) sells or attempts to sell alcohol in contravention of an order under this section, or
  - (b) allows the sale of alcohol in contravention of such an order.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

(6) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to [<sup>F374</sup>a fine], or to both.

(7) In this section—

“railway vehicle” has the meaning given by section 83 of the Railways Act 1993;

“responsible senior police officer”, in relation to an order under this section, means the senior police officer who applied for the order or, if the chief officer of police of the force in question has designated another senior police officer for the purpose, that other officer;

“senior police officer” means a police officer of, or above, the rank of inspector;

“specified” means specified in the order under this section;

“station” has the meaning given by section 83 of the Railways Act 1993 (c. 43); and

“train operator” means a person authorised by a licence under section 8 of that Act to operate railway assets (within the meaning of section 6 of that Act).

#### Textual Amendments

**F373** Words in s. 157(1) substituted (1.4.2005) by [The Courts Act 2003 \(Consequential Provisions\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/886\)](#), art. 2, **Sch. para. 93(a)**

**F374** Words in s. 157(6) substituted (12.3.2015) by [The Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012 \(Fines on Summary Conviction\) Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/664\)](#), reg. 1(1), **Sch. 4 para. 33(6)** (with reg. 5(1))

*False statement relating to licensing etc.*

### 158 False statements made for the purposes of this Act

(1) A person commits an offence if he knowingly or recklessly makes a false statement in or in connection with—

- (a) an application for the grant, variation, transfer or review of a premises licence or club premises certificate,
- (b) an application for a provisional statement,
- (c) a temporary event notice, an interim authority notice or any other notice under this Act,
- (d) an application for the grant <sup>F375</sup>... of a personal licence, or
- (e) a notice within section 178(1) (notice by freeholder etc. conferring right to be notified of changes to licensing register).

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1) a person is to be treated as making a false statement if he produces, furnishes, signs or otherwise makes use of a document that contains a false statement.

(3) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

### Textual Amendments

**F375** Words in s. 158(1)(d) omitted (1.4.2015) by virtue of [Deregulation Act 2015 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 115(7), [Sch. 18 para. 12](#) (with s. 69(2)(3)); S.I. 2015/994, art. 2(c)

### Interpretation

## 159 Interpretation of Part 7

In this Part—

“authorisation” has the meaning given in section 136(5);

“relevant premises” means—

- (a) licensed premises, or
- (b) premises in respect of which there is in force a club premises certificate, or
- (c) premises which may be used for a permitted temporary activity by virtue of Part 5;

“table meal” means a meal eaten by a person seated at a table, or at a counter or other structure which serves the purpose of a table and is not used for the service of refreshments for consumption by persons not seated at a table or structure serving the purpose of a table; and

“weights and measures inspector” means an inspector of weights and measures appointed under section 72(1) of the Weights and Measures Act 1985 (c. 72).

## PART 8

### CLOSURE OF PREMISES

#### *Closure of premises in an identified area*

## 160 Orders to close premises in area experiencing disorder

- (1) Where there is or is expected to be disorder in any [<sup>F376</sup>local justice area], a magistrates' court [<sup>F377</sup>acting in the area] may make an order requiring all premises—
  - (a) which are situated at or near the place of the disorder or expected disorder, and
  - (b) in respect of which a premises licence or a temporary event notice has effect, to be closed for a period, not exceeding 24 hours, specified in the order.
- (2) A magistrates' court may make an order under this section only on the application of a police officer who is of the rank of superintendent or above.
- (3) A magistrates' court may not make such an order unless it is satisfied that it is necessary to prevent disorder.
- (4) Where an order is made under this section, a person to whom subsection (5) applies commits an offence if he knowingly keeps any premises to which the order relates open, or allows any such premises to be kept open, during the period of the order.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (5) This subsection applies—
- (a) to any manager of the premises,
  - (b) in the case of licensed premises, to—
    - (i) the holder of a premises licence in respect of the premises, and
    - (ii) the designated premises supervisor (if any) under such a licence, and
  - (c) in the case of premises in respect of which a temporary event notice has effect, to the premises user in relation to that notice.
- (6) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (4) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (7) A constable may use such force as may be necessary for the purpose of closing premises ordered to be closed under this section.

**Textual Amendments**

- F376** Words in s. 160(1) substituted (1.4.2005) by [The Courts Act 2003 \(Consequential Provisions\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/886\), art. 2, Sch. para. 90](#)
- F377** Words in s. 160(1) substituted (1.4.2005) by [The Courts Act 2003 \(Consequential Provisions\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/886\), art. 2, Sch. para. 90](#)

*Closure of identified premises*

<sup>F378</sup> **161 Closure orders for identified premises**

.....

**Textual Amendments**

- F378** Ss. 161-166 repealed (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\), s. 185\(1\), Sch. 11 para. 34](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); [S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3\(g\)\(vi\)](#) (as amended (20.10.2014) by [S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3\(a\)](#))

<sup>F378</sup> **162 Extension of closure order**

.....

**Textual Amendments**

- F378** Ss. 161-166 repealed (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\), s. 185\(1\), Sch. 11 para. 34](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); [S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3\(g\)\(vi\)](#) (as amended (20.10.2014) by [S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3\(a\)](#))

<sup>F378</sup> **163 Cancellation of closure order**

.....

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

**Textual Amendments**

**F378** Ss. 161-166 repealed (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\)](#), s. 185(1), [Sch. 11 para. 34](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(vi) (as amended (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(a))

**F378** 164 Application to magistrates' court by police

.....

**Textual Amendments**

**F378** Ss. 161-166 repealed (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\)](#), s. 185(1), [Sch. 11 para. 34](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(vi) (as amended (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(a))

**F378** 165 Consideration of closure order by magistrates' court

.....

**Textual Amendments**

**F378** Ss. 161-166 repealed (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\)](#), s. 185(1), [Sch. 11 para. 34](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(vi) (as amended (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(a))

**F378** 166 Appeal from decision of magistrates' court

.....

**Textual Amendments**

**F378** Ss. 161-166 repealed (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\)](#), s. 185(1), [Sch. 11 para. 34](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(vi) (as amended (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(a))

**167 Review of premises licence following closure order**

(1) This section applies where—

- (a) [<sup>F379</sup>a magistrates' court has made a closure order under section 80 of the Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014, or the Crown Court has made a closure order on appeal under section 84 of that Act,] in relation to premises in respect of which a premises licence has effect, and
- (b) the relevant licensing authority has [<sup>F380</sup>accordingly received a notice under section 80(9) or 84(7) of that Act].

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- [<sup>F381</sup>(1A) This section also applies where a court has made an illegal working compliance order under Schedule 6 to the Immigration Act 2016 and the relevant licensing authority has accordingly received a notice under that Schedule.]
- (2) The relevant licensing authority must review the premises licence.
  - (3) The authority must reach a determination on the review no later than 28 days after the day on which it receives the notice mentioned in subsection (1)(b).
  - (4) The Secretary of State must by regulations—
    - (a) require the relevant licensing authority to give, to the holder of the premises licence and each responsible authority, notice of [<sup>F382</sup>the review and of the order mentioned in subsection (1)(a)];
    - (b) require the authority to advertise the review and invite representations about it to be made to the authority by responsible authorities and [<sup>F383</sup>other persons];
    - (c) prescribe the period during which representations may be made by the holder of the premises licence, any responsible authority or any [<sup>F384</sup>other person];
    - (d) require any notice under paragraph (a) or advertisement under paragraph (b) to specify that period.
  - (5) The relevant licensing authority must—
    - (a) hold a hearing to consider [<sup>F385</sup>the order mentioned in subsection (1)(a) and any relevant representations];
    - (b) take such of the steps mentioned in subsection (6) (if any) as it considers [<sup>F386</sup>appropriate] for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
  - (6) Those steps are—
    - (a) to modify the conditions of the premises licence,
    - (b) to exclude a licensable activity from the scope of the licence,
    - (c) to remove the designated premises supervisor from the licence,
    - (d) to suspend the licence for a period not exceeding three months, or
    - (e) to revoke the licence;and for this purpose the conditions of a premises licence are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.
  - (7) Subsection (5)(b) is subject to sections [<sup>F387</sup>19 to 21] (requirement to include certain conditions in premises licences).
  - (8) Where the authority takes a step within subsection (6)(a) or (b), it may provide that the modification or exclusion is to have effect only for a specified period (not exceeding three months).
  - (9) In this section “relevant representations” means representations which—
    - (a) are relevant to one or more of the licensing objectives, and
    - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (10).
  - (10) The requirements are—
    - (a) that the representations are made by the holder of the premises licence, a responsible authority or [<sup>F388</sup>any other person] within the period prescribed under subsection (4)(c),
    - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (c) if they are made by [<sup>F389</sup>a person who is not a responsible authority], that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (11) Where the relevant licensing authority determines that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of the reasons for that determination.
- (12) Where a licensing authority determines a review under this section it must notify the determination and its reasons for making it to—
- (a) the holder of the licence,
  - (b) any person who made relevant representations, and
  - (c) the chief officer of police for the police area (or each police area) in which the premises are situated.
- (13) Section 168 makes provision about when the determination takes effect.
- (14) In this section [<sup>F390</sup>“responsible authority” has] the same meaning as in Part 3.

#### Textual Amendments

- F379** Words in s. 167(1)(a) substituted (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\), s. 185\(1\), Sch. 11 para. 35\(2\)](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(vi) (as amended (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(a))
- F380** Words in s. 167(1)(b) substituted (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\), s. 185\(1\), Sch. 11 para. 35\(3\)](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(vi) (as amended (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(a))
- F381** S. 167(1A) inserted (1.12.2016) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 6 para. 18](#); S.I. 2016/1037, reg. 5(j)
- F382** Words in s. 167(4)(a) substituted (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\), s. 185\(1\), Sch. 11 para. 35\(4\)](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(vi) (as amended (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(a))
- F383** Words in s. 167(4)(b) substituted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 106\(6\)\(a\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 106(7)); S.I. 2012/896, art. 2(b); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F384** Words in s. 167(4)(c) substituted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 106\(6\)\(b\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 106(7)); S.I. 2012/896, art. 2(b); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F385** Words in s. 167(5)(a) substituted (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\), s. 185\(1\), Sch. 11 para. 35\(5\)](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(vi) (as amended (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(a))
- F386** Word in s. 167(5)(b) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 111\(6\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 111(9)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F387** Words in s. 167(7) substituted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\), ss. 112, 116, Sch. 7 para. 43](#); S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(t)
- F388** Words in s. 167(10)(a) substituted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 106\(6\)\(c\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 106(7)); S.I. 2012/896, art. 2(b); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)
- F389** Words in s. 167(10)(c) substituted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 106\(6\)\(d\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 106(7)); S.I. 2012/896, art. 2(b); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

**F390** Words in s. 167(14) substituted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 106\(6\)\(e\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 106(7)); [S.I. 2012/896, art. 2\(b\)](#); [S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2\(d\)](#)

**Commencement Information**

**I32** S. 167(4) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.](#) and s. 167 otherwise in force at 24.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056, art. 2\(2\)](#)

**168 Provision about decisions under section 167**

- (1) Subject to this section, a decision under section 167 does not have effect until the relevant time.
- (2) In this section “the relevant time”, in relation to any decision, means—
  - (a) the end of the period given for appealing against the decision, or
  - (b) if the decision is appealed against, the time the appeal is disposed of.
- (3) Subsections (4) and (5) apply where—
  - (a) the relevant licensing authority decides on a review under section 167 to take one or more of the steps mentioned in subsection (6)(a) to (d) of that section, and
  - (b) the premises to which the licence relates [<sup>F391</sup>are closed at the time of the decision by virtue of an closure order made under section 80 or 84 of the Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014].
- (4) The decision by the relevant licensing authority to take any of the steps mentioned in section 167(6)(a) to (d) takes effect when it is notified to the holder of the licence under section 167(12).

This is subject to subsection (5) and paragraph 18(3) of Schedule 5 (power of magistrates' court to suspend decision pending appeal).
- (5) The relevant licensing authority may, on such terms as it thinks fit, suspend the operation of that decision (in whole or in part) until the relevant time.
- (6) Subsection (7) applies where—
  - (a) the relevant licensing authority decides on a review under section 167 to revoke the premises licence, and
  - (b) the premises to which the licence relates [<sup>F392</sup>are closed at the time of the decision by virtue of an closure order made under section 80 or 84 of the Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014].
- (7) The premises must remain closed (but the licence otherwise in force) until the relevant time.

This is subject to paragraph 18(4) of Schedule 5 (power of magistrates' court to modify closure order pending appeal).
- (8) A person commits an offence if, without reasonable excuse, he allows premises to be open in contravention of subsection (7).
- (9) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (8) is liable on summary conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to [<sup>F393</sup>a fine], or to both.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

#### Textual Amendments

- F391** Words in s. 168(3)(b) substituted (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\), s. 185\(1\), Sch. 11 para. 36](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(vi) (as amended (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(a))
- F392** Words in s. 168(6)(b) substituted (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\), s. 185\(1\), Sch. 11 para. 36](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(vi) (as amended (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(a))
- F393** Words in s. 168(9) substituted (12.3.2015) by [The Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012 \(Fines on Summary Conviction\) Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/664\), reg. 1\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 33\(9\)](#) (with reg. 5(1))

### <sup>F394</sup>169 Enforcement of closure order

.....

#### Textual Amendments

- F394** S. 169 repealed (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\), s. 185\(1\), Sch. 11 para. 37](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(vi) (as amended (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(a))

### <sup>F395</sup>Closure notices

#### Textual Amendments

- F395** Ss. 169A, 169B and preceding cross-heading inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\), ss. 24\(1\), 66\(2\)\(3\); S.I. 2007/858, art. 2\(a\)](#)

### 169A Closure notices for persistently selling alcohol to children

- (1) A relevant officer may give a notice under this section (a “closure notice”) applying to any premises if—
- (a) there is evidence that a person (“the offender”) has committed an offence under section 147A in relation to those premises;
  - (b) the relevant officer considers that the evidence is such that, if the offender were prosecuted for the offence, there would be a realistic prospect of his being convicted; and
  - (c) the offender is still, at the time when the notice is given, the holder of a premises licence in respect of those premises, or one of the holders of such a licence.
- (2) A closure notice is a notice which—
- (a) proposes a prohibition<sup>F396</sup>, for the period specified in the notice,] on sales of alcohol on the premises in question; and
  - (b) offers the opportunity to discharge all criminal liability in respect of the alleged offence by the acceptance of the prohibition proposed by the notice.
- (3) A closure notice must—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (a) be in the form prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State;
  - (b) specify the premises to which it applies;
  - (c) give such particulars of the circumstances believed to constitute the alleged offence (including the sales to which it relates) as are necessary to provide reasonable information about it;
  - (d) specify the length of the period during which it is proposed that sales of alcohol should be prohibited on those premises;
  - (e) specify when that period would begin if the prohibition is accepted;
  - (f) explain what would be the effect of the proposed prohibition and the consequences under this Act (including the maximum penalties) of a sale of alcohol on the premises during the period for which it is in force;
  - (g) explain the right of every person who, at the time of the alleged offence, held or was one of the holders of a premises licence in respect of those premises to be tried for that offence; and
  - (h) explain how that right may be exercised and how (where it is not exercised) the proposed prohibition may be accepted.
- (4) The period specified for the purposes of subsection (3)(d) must be [<sup>F397</sup>at least 48 hours but not more than 336 hours]; and the time specified as the time from which that period would begin must be not less than 14 days after the date of the service of the closure notice in accordance with subsection (6).
- (5) The provision included in the notice by virtue of subsection (3)(h) must—
  - (a) provide a means of identifying a police officer or trading standards officer to whom notice exercising the option to accept the prohibition may be given;
  - (b) set out particulars of where and how that notice may be given to that police officer or trading standards officer;
  - (c) require that notice to be given within 14 days after the date of the service of the closure notice; and
  - (d) explain that the right to be tried for the alleged offence will be taken to have been exercised unless every person who, at the time of the notice, holds or is one of the holders of the premises licence for the premises in question accepts the proposed prohibition.
- (6) Section 184 (giving of notices) does not apply to a closure notice; but such a notice must be served on the premises to which it applies.
- (7) A closure notice may be served on the premises to which it applies—
  - (a) only by being handed by a constable or trading standards officer to a person on the premises who appears to the constable or trading standards officer to have control of or responsibility for the premises (whether on his own or with others); and
  - (b) only at a time when it appears to that constable or trading standards officer that licensable activities are being carried on there.
- (8) A copy of every closure notice given under this section must be sent to the holder of the premises licence for the premises to which it applies at whatever address for that person is for the time being set out in the licence.
- (9) A closure notice must not be given more than 3 months after the time of the last of the sales to which the alleged offence relates.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (10) No more than one closure notice may be given in respect of offences relating to the same sales; nor may such a notice be given in respect of an offence in respect of which a prosecution has already been brought.
- (11) In this section “relevant officer” means—
- (a) a police officer of the rank of superintendent or above; or
  - (b) an inspector of weights and measures appointed under section 72(1) of the Weights and Measures Act 1985.

#### Textual Amendments

**F396** Words in s. 169A(2)(a) substituted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 118(3)(a)**, 157(1) (with s. 118(5)); S.I. 2012/896, art. 2(h); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

**F397** Words in s. 169A(4) substituted (22.3.2012 for specified purposes, 25.4.2012 in so far as not already in force) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 118(3)(b)**, 157(1) (with s. 118(5)); S.I. 2012/896, art. 2(h); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

### 169B Effect of closure notices

- (1) This section applies where a closure notice is given under section 169A in respect of an alleged offence under section 147A.
- (2) No proceedings may be brought for the alleged offence or any related offence at any time before the time when the prohibition proposed by the notice would take effect.
- (3) If before that time every person who, at the time of the notice, holds or is one of the holders of the premises licence for the premises in question accepts the proposed prohibition in the manner specified in the notice—
  - (a) that prohibition takes effect at the time so specified in relation to the premises in question; and
  - (b) no proceedings may subsequently be brought against any such person for the alleged offence or any related offence.
- (4) If the prohibition contained in a closure notice takes effect in accordance with subsection (3)(a) in relation to any premises, so much of the premises licence for those premises as authorises the sale by retail of alcohol on those premises is suspended for the period specified in the closure notice.
- (5) In this section “related offence”, in relation to the alleged offence, means an offence under section 146 or 147 in respect of any of the sales to which the alleged offence relates.
- (6) The operation of this section is not affected by any contravention of section 169A(8).]

### 170 Exemption of police from liability for damages

- (1) [F398 Neither a constable nor a trading standards officer is] liable for relevant damages in respect of any act or omission of his in the performance or purported performance F399 ... [F400 of his functions in relation to a closure notice].
- [F401(2) Neither a chief officer of police nor a local weights and measures authority is liable for relevant damages in respect of any act or omission of a person in the performance

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

or purported performance, while under the direction or control of such a chief officer or local weights and measures authority—

(a) of a function of that person in relation to a closure order, or any extension of it; or

<sup>F402</sup>(b) .....]

(3) But neither subsection (1) nor (2) applies—

(a) if the act or omission is shown to have been in bad faith, or

(b) so as to prevent an award of damages in respect of an act or omission on the grounds that the act or omission was unlawful as a result of section 6(1) of the Human Rights Act 1998 (c. 42) (incompatibility of act or omission with Convention rights).

(4) This section does not affect any other exemption from liability for damages (whether at common law or otherwise).

<sup>F403</sup>(4A) In this section references to a constable include references to a person exercising the powers of a constable by virtue of a designation under section 38 of the Police Reform Act 2002 (community support officers etc.); and, in relation to such a person <sup>F404</sup>[exercising such powers by virtue of such a designation by the Commissioner of Police of the City of London], the first reference in subsection (2) to a chief officer of police has effect as a reference to <sup>F405</sup>[the Common Council of the City of London].]

(5) In this section, “relevant damages” means damages awarded in proceedings for judicial review, the tort of negligence or misfeasance in public office.

#### Textual Amendments

**F398** Words in s. 170(1) substituted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), **ss. 24(2)(a)**, [66\(2\)\(3\)](#); [S.I. 2007/858](#), **art. 2(a)**

**F399** Words in s. 170(1) omitted (20.10.2014) by virtue of [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\)](#), s. 185(1), **Sch. 11 para. 38(2)** (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); [S.I. 2014/2590](#), art. 3(g) (vi) (as amended (20.10.2014) by [S.I. 2014/2754](#), arts. 1, 3(a))

**F400** Words in s. 170(1) inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), **ss. 24(2)(b)**, [66\(2\)\(3\)](#); [S.I. 2007/858](#), **art. 2(a)**

**F401** S. 170(2) substituted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), **ss. 24(3)**, [66\(2\)\(3\)](#); [S.I. 2007/858](#), **art. 2(a)**

**F402** S. 170(2)(b) omitted (20.10.2014) by virtue of [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\)](#), s. 185(1), **Sch. 11 para. 38(3)** (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); [S.I. 2014/2590](#), art. 3(g)(vi) (as amended (20.10.2014) by [S.I. 2014/2754](#), arts. 1, 3(a))

**F403** S. 170(4A) inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), **ss. 24(4)**, [66\(2\)\(3\)](#); [S.I. 2007/858](#), **art. 2(a)**

**F404** Words in s. 170(4A) inserted (16.1.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), s. 157(1), **Sch. 16 para. 315(a)**; [S.I. 2011/3019](#), art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 74)

**F405** Words in s. 170(4A) substituted (16.1.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), s. 157(1), **Sch. 16 para. 315(b)**; [S.I. 2011/3019](#), art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 74)

#### Interpretation

### 171 Interpretation of Part 8

(1) This section has effect for the purposes of this Part.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (2) [<sup>F406</sup>Premises] are open if a person who is not within subsection (4) enters the premises and—
  - (a) he buys or is otherwise supplied with food, drink or anything usually sold on the premises, or
  - (b) while he is on the premises, they are used for the provision of regulated entertainment.
  
- (3) But in determining whether <sup>F407</sup>... premises are open the following are to be disregarded—
  - (a) where no premises licence has effect in respect of the premises, any use of the premises for activities (other than licensable activities) which do not take place during an event period specified in a temporary event notice having effect in respect of the premises,
  - (b) any use of the premises for a qualifying club activity under and in accordance with a club premises certificate, and
  - (c) any supply exempted under paragraph 3 of Schedule 2 (certain supplies of hot food and drink by clubs, hotels etc. not a licensable activity) in circumstances where a person will neither be admitted to the premises, nor be supplied as mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)(b) of that paragraph, except by virtue of being a member of a recognised club or a guest of such a member.
  
- (4) A person is within this subsection if he is—
  - (a) an appropriate person in relation to the premises,
  - (b) a person who usually lives at the premises, or
  - (c) a member of the family of a person within paragraph (a) or (b).
  
- (5) The following expressions have the meanings given—
  - “appropriate person”, in relation to any <sup>F408</sup>... premises, means—
    - (a) any person who holds a premises licence in respect of the premises,
    - (b) any designated premises supervisor under such a licence,
    - (c) the premises user in relation to any temporary event notice which has effect in respect of the premises, or
    - (d) a manager of the premises;
  - [<sup>F409</sup>“closure notice” has the meaning given in section 169A;]
  - <sup>F410</sup> .....
  - <sup>F410</sup> .....
  - [<sup>F411</sup>“local weights and measures authority” has the meaning given by section 69 of the Weights and Measures Act 1985;]
  - “manager”, in relation to any premises, means a person who works at the premises in a capacity, whether paid or unpaid, which authorises him to close them;
  - “relevant licensing authority”, in relation to any licensed premises, has the same meaning as in Part 3;
  - <sup>F410</sup> .....
  - <sup>F410</sup> .....
  - <sup>F410</sup> .....
  - <sup>F410</sup> .....
  - [<sup>F412</sup>“trading standards officer”, in relation to any premises to which a premises licence relates, means a person authorised by a local weights and

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

measures authority to act in the area where those premises are situated in relation to proposed prohibitions contained in closure notices;]

- (6) A temporary event notice has effect from the time it is given in accordance with Part 5 until—
- (a) the time it is withdrawn,
  - (b) the time a counter notice is given under that Part, or
  - (c) the expiry of the event period specified in the temporary event notice,
- whichever first occurs.

#### Textual Amendments

- F406** Word in s. 171(2) substituted (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014](#) (c. 12), s. 185(1), [Sch. 11 para. 39\(2\)](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(vi) (as amended (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(a))
- F407** Word in s. 171(3) omitted (20.10.2014) by virtue of [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014](#) (c. 12), s. 185(1), [Sch. 11 para. 39\(3\)](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(vi) (as amended (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(a))
- F408** Word in s. 171(5) omitted (20.10.2014) by virtue of [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014](#) (c. 12), s. 185(1), [Sch. 11 para. 39\(4\)\(a\)](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(vi) (as amended (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(a))
- F409** S. 171(5): definition of "appropriate person" inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006](#) (c. 38), [ss. 24\(5\)\(a\)](#), 66(2)(3); S.I. 2007/858, [art. 2\(a\)](#)
- F410** Words in s. 171(5) omitted (20.10.2014) by virtue of [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014](#) (c. 12), s. 185(1), [Sch. 11 para. 39\(4\)\(b\)](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(vi) (as amended (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(a))
- F411** S. 171(5): definition of "local weights and measures authority" inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006](#) (c. 38), [ss. 24\(5\)\(b\)](#), 66(2)(3); S.I. 2007/858, [art. 2\(a\)](#)
- F412** S. 171(5): definition of "trading standards officer" inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006](#) (c. 38), [ss. 24\(5\)\(c\)](#), 66(2)(3); S.I. 2007/858, [art. 2\(a\)](#)

## PART 9

### MISCELLANEOUS AND SUPPLEMENTARY

#### *Special occasions*

#### **172 Relaxation of opening hours for special occasions**

- (1) Where the Secretary of State considers that a period ("the celebration period") marks an occasion of exceptional international, national, or local significance, he may make a licensing hours order.
- (2) A licensing hours order is an order which provides that during the specified relaxation period premises licences and club premises certificates have effect (to the extent that it is not already the case) as if specified times were included in the opening hours.
- (3) An order under this section may—
  - (a) make provision generally or only in relation to premises in one or more specified areas;

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (b) make different provision in respect of different days during the specified relaxation period;
  - (c) make different provision in respect of different licensable activities.
- (4) Before making an order under this section, the Secretary of State must consult such persons as he considers appropriate.
- (5) In this section—
- “opening hours” means—
    - (a) in relation to a premises licence, the times during which the premises may be used for licensable activities in accordance with the licence, and
    - (b) in relation to a club premises certificate, the times during which the premises may be used for qualifying club activities in accordance with the certificate;
  - “relaxation period” means—
    - (a) if the celebration period does not exceed four days, that period, or
    - (b) any part of that period not exceeding four days; and
  - “specified”, in relation to a licensing hours order, means specified in the order.

*[<sup>F413</sup>Early morning alcohol restriction orders]*

**Textual Amendments**

**F413** Ss. 172A-172E and cross-heading inserted by [Crime and Security Act 2010 \(c. 17\)](#), [ss. 55\(2\), 59](#) and ss. 172A-172E substituted (31.10.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 119\(3\), 157\(1\)](#); [S.I. 2012/2670](#), [art. 2\(a\)](#) (as amended by [S.I. 2012/1659](#), [art. 1\(2\)](#), [Sch. 3 para. 22](#) (with arts. 4-6))

**[<sup>F414</sup>172A] Power to make early morning alcohol restriction order**

- (1) If a licensing authority considers it appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives, it may, subject as follows, make an order under this section.
- (2) An order under this section is an order providing that—
  - (a) premises licences and club premises certificates granted by the authority, and temporary event notices given to the authority, do not have effect to the extent that they authorise the sale of alcohol during the period specified in the order, and
  - (b) club premises certificates granted by the authority do not have effect to the extent that they authorise the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club during the period specified in the order.
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2)(a) and (b), the period that may be specified in the order must—
  - (a) begin no earlier than midnight, and
  - (b) end no later than 6am.
- (4) It is immaterial for the purposes of an order under this section whether a premises licence or club premises certificate is granted, or a temporary event notice is given, before or after the order is made.



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (5) An order under this section may provide that it is to apply—
- (a) in relation to the same period of every day on which the order is to apply, or in relation to different periods of different days,
  - (b) every day or only on particular days (for example, particular days of the week or year),
  - (c) in relation to the whole or part of a licensing authority's area, or
  - (d) for a limited or unlimited period.
- (6) An order under this section must specify—
- (a) the days on which it is to apply and the period of those days,
  - (b) the area in relation to which it is to apply,
  - (c) if it is to apply for a limited period, that period, and
  - (d) the date from which it is to apply.
- (7) An order under this section must—
- (a) be in the prescribed form, and
  - (b) have the prescribed content.

#### Textual Amendments

**F414** Ss. 172A-172E substituted (31.10.2012) for ss. 172A-172E as inserted by Crime and Security Act 2010 (c. 17), s. 55(2) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 119\(3\), 157\(1\)](#); [S.I. 2012/2670](#), [art. 2\(a\)](#) (as amended by S.I. 2012/1659, art. 1(2), Sch. 3 para. 22 (with arts. 4-6))

### 172B Procedural requirements for early morning alcohol restriction order

- (1) A licensing authority proposing to make an order under section 172A must—
- (a) advertise the proposed order in the prescribed manner, and
  - (b) hold a hearing to consider any relevant representations, unless the authority and each person who has made such representations agree that a hearing is unnecessary.
- (2) In this section “relevant representations” means representations which—
- (a) are about the likely effect of the making of the proposed order on the promotion of the licensing objectives,
  - (b) are made to the licensing authority by an affected person, a responsible authority or any other person,
  - (c) are made in the prescribed form and manner and within the prescribed period,
  - (d) have not been withdrawn, and
  - (e) in the case of representations made by a person who is not a responsible authority, are not, in the opinion of the licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (3) In subsection (2)(b), “affected person” means—
- (a) the holder of the premises licence or club premises certificate in respect of affected premises,
  - (b) the premises user in relation to a temporary event notice in respect of affected premises,

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (c) a person who has applied for a premises licence or club premises certificate in respect of affected premises (where the application has not been determined), and
  - (d) a person to whom a provisional statement has been issued in respect of affected premises.
- (4) In subsection (2)(b) and (e), “responsible authority” means—
- (a) the licensing authority and any other licensing authority in whose area part of any affected premises is situated,
  - (b) the chief officer of police for a police area any part of which is in the area specified in the order,
  - (c) the fire and rescue authority for an area any part of which is in the area specified in the order,
  - (d) the <sup>F415</sup>... Local Health Board for an area any part of which is in the area specified in the order,
  - <sup>F416</sup> [ (da) the local authority in England whose public health functions within the meaning of the National Health Service Act 2006 are exercisable in respect of an area any part of which is in the area specified in the order,]
  - (e) the local weights and measures authority for any such area,
  - (f) the enforcing authority within the meaning given by section 18 of the Health and Safety at Work etc Act 1974 for any such area,
  - (g) the local planning authority within the meaning given by the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 for any such area,
  - (h) the local authority by which statutory functions are exercisable in the area specified in the order in relation to minimising or preventing the risk of pollution of the environment or of harm to human health,
  - (i) a body which—
    - (i) represents those who, in relation to the area specified in the order, are responsible for, or interested in, matters relating to the protection of children from harm, and
    - (ii) is recognised by the licensing authority for the purposes of this section as being competent to advise on such matters,
  - (j) where affected premises are a vessel—
    - (i) a navigation authority (within the meaning given by section 221(1) of the Water Resources Act 1991) having functions in relation to the waters where the vessel is usually moored or berthed or any waters where it is navigated at a time when it is used for licensable activities to which the proposed order relates,
    - (ii) the Environment Agency,
    - (iii) Canal & River Trust, and
    - (iv) the Secretary of State, and
  - (k) a prescribed person.
- (5) Where a licensing authority determines for the purposes of subsection (2)(e) that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of its reasons for its determination.
- (6) In this section—
- “affected premises”, in relation to a proposed order, means premises in respect of which it applies from the date specified in it;

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

“statutory function” means a function conferred by or under an enactment.

#### Textual Amendments

- F414** Ss. 172A-172E substituted (31.10.2012) for ss. 172A-172E as inserted by Crime and Security Act 2010 (c. 17), s. 55(2) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 119(3), 157(1)**; [S.I. 2012/2670, art. 2\(a\)](#) (as amended by S.I. 2012/1659, art. 1(2), Sch. 3 para. 22 (with arts. 4-6))
- F415** Words in s. 172B(4)(d) omitted (1.4.2013) by virtue of [Health and Social Care Act 2012 \(c. 7\)](#), s. 306(4), **Sch. 5 para. 116(a)**; [S.I. 2013/160, art. 2\(2\)](#) (with arts. 7-9)
- F416** S. 172B(4)(da) inserted (1.4.2013) by [Health and Social Care Act 2012 \(c. 7\)](#), s. 306(4), **Sch. 5 para. 116(b)**; [S.I. 2013/160, art. 2\(2\)](#) (with arts. 7-9)

### 172C Making of early morning alcohol restriction order

- (1) A licensing authority may not make an order under section 172A applying in relation to—
- an area not specified in the proposed order advertised under section 172B,
  - a day not specified in that proposed order, or
  - a period other than the period specified in that proposed order of any day so specified.
- (2) After making an order under section 172A a licensing authority must publish it or otherwise make it available—
- in the prescribed form and manner, and
  - within the prescribed period.

#### Textual Amendments

- F414** Ss. 172A-172E substituted (31.10.2012) for ss. 172A-172E as inserted by Crime and Security Act 2010 (c. 17), s. 55(2) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 119(3), 157(1)**; [S.I. 2012/2670, art. 2\(a\)](#) (as amended by S.I. 2012/1659, art. 1(2), Sch. 3 para. 22 (with arts. 4-6))

### 172D Variation and revocation of early morning alcohol restriction order

- (1) A licensing authority may vary or revoke an order under section 172A.
- (2) Sections 172B and 172C apply in relation to the variation or revocation of an order under section 172A as in relation to the making of such an order.

#### Textual Amendments

- F414** Ss. 172A-172E substituted (31.10.2012) for ss. 172A-172E as inserted by Crime and Security Act 2010 (c. 17), s. 55(2) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 119(3), 157(1)**; [S.I. 2012/2670, art. 2\(a\)](#) (as amended by S.I. 2012/1659, art. 1(2), Sch. 3 para. 22 (with arts. 4-6))

### 172E Exceptions from effect of early morning alcohol restriction order

- (1) An order under section 172A does not apply in prescribed cases or circumstances.
- (2) The cases referred to in subsection (1) may in particular be defined by reference to—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (a) particular kinds of premises, or
  - (b) particular days.
- (3) An order under section 172A is subject to an order under section 172 (whether made before or afterwards), unless and to the extent that the order under section 172 provides otherwise.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F414** Ss. 172A-172E substituted (31.10.2012) for ss. 172A-172E as inserted by Crime and Security Act 2010 (c. 17), s. 55(2) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 119(3), 157(1)**; [S.I. 2012/2670](#), **art. 2(a)** (as amended by [S.I. 2012/1659](#), art. 1(2), Sch. 3 para. 22 (with arts. 4-6))

*[<sup>F417</sup>Modification of premises licences to authorise off-sales for limited period*

#### Textual Amendments

**F417** Ss. 172F-172L and cross-heading inserted (temp.) (22.7.2020) by virtue of [Business and Planning Act 2020 \(c. 16\)](#), **ss. 11(2), 25(1)** (with s. 11(13)) (as amended: (16.9.2021) by [S.I. 2021/1049](#), regs. 1(2), **2(1)**; (29.9.2022) by [S.I. 2022/978](#), regs. 1(2), **2(2)**; and (28.9.2023) by [S.I. 2023/990](#), regs. 1(2), **2(2)**)

### 172F Authorisation of off-sales for limited period

- (1) Subsection (2) applies to a premises licence if—
- (a) the licence has effect, or is capable of having effect, on the day on which this section comes into force (“day X”),
  - (b) immediately before day X, it is an on-sales only licence, and
  - (c) no disqualifying event has occurred in relation to the licence in the period of three years ending with day X.
- (2) The premises licence is to be treated as if, at the beginning of day X, it is varied so that it authorises off-sales during the relevant period subject to the condition that every off-sale must be made at a pre-cut off time when the licensed premises are open for the purposes of selling alcohol for consumption on the premises.
- (3) Any provisions of the premises licence on day X are suspended in so far as they are inconsistent with the authorisation granted by virtue of subsection (2) (and for so long as that authorisation has effect).
- (4) Subsection (5) applies to a premises licence if—
- (a) the licence has effect, or is capable of having effect, on day X,
  - (b) immediately before day X, it authorises the sale by retail of alcohol for consumption on the licensed premises and it also authorises off-sales, and
  - (c) at that time that authorisation is subject to one or more of the following—
    - (i) one or more conditions relating to the time when an off-sale may be made that would prevent an off-sale during the relevant period being made at a pre-cut off time when the licensed premises are open for the purposes of selling alcohol for consumption on the premises;

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (ii) one or more conditions applicable to pre-cut off times that would prevent an off-sale during the relevant period where the alcohol is sold in an open container;
  - (iii) one or more conditions applicable to pre-cut off times that would prevent an off-sale during the relevant period where it is a sale for delivery.
- (5) The premises licence is to be treated as if, at the beginning of day X, it is varied so that, in so far as and for so long as it authorises off-sales during the relevant period, it includes—
  - (a) where the requirement in subsection (4)(c)(i) is met, a condition that off-sales that would otherwise have been prevented by the condition or conditions mentioned in subsection (4)(c)(i) from being made at a pre-cut off time when the licensed premises are open for the purposes of selling alcohol for consumption on the premises may be made at such a time;
  - (b) where the requirement in subsection (4)(c)(ii) is met, a condition that off-sales at a pre-cut off time that would otherwise have been prevented by the condition or conditions mentioned in subsection (4)(c)(ii) from being in the form of alcohol sold in an open container may be in that form;
  - (c) where the requirement in subsection (4)(c)(iii) is met, a condition that off-sales at a pre-cut off time that would otherwise have been prevented by the condition or conditions mentioned in subsection (4)(c)(iii) from being a sale for delivery may be such a sale.
- (6) For so long as a condition has effect by virtue of subsection (5)(a), (b) or (c), the conditions of the licence referred to in subsection (4)(c)(i), (ii) or (iii) (as the case may be) are suspended in so far as they prevent the matters mentioned in that provision.
- (7) The references in subsections (3) and (6) to an authorisation or condition having effect include the authorisation or condition as subsequently varied or modified in so far as it has effect in relation to the relevant period.
- (8) For the purposes of subsection (1)(c) a disqualifying event has occurred in relation to a premises licence in the three year period mentioned in that provision if, at any time during that period—
  - (a) the relevant licensing authority refused to grant a premises licence in respect of the licensed premises authorising off-sales,
  - (b) the relevant licensing authority refused to vary the premises licence so as to authorise off-sales, or
  - (c) the premises licence was varied or modified so as to exclude off-sales from the scope of the licence.
- (9) In the case of a premises licence which is capable of having effect on day X, references in this section to what the licence authorises are to be read as references to what it would authorise were it to have effect.
- (10) In this section—
  - (a) “on-sales only licence” means a premises licence which—
    - (i) authorises the sale by retail of alcohol for consumption on the licensed premises, but
    - (ii) does not authorise off-sales;

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (b) “off-sales” in relation to a premises licence means the sale by retail of alcohol for consumption off the licensed premises; and references to an off-sale are to be read accordingly;
  - (c) “sale for delivery” in relation to a premises licence means an off-sale for delivery by or on behalf of the holder of the licence to a building which is used for residential or work purposes (or both);
  - (d) “the relevant period” means the period beginning with day X and ending with—
    - (i) 31 March 2025, or
    - (ii) if earlier, the revocation or expiry of the premises licence or the exclusion of off-sales from the scope of the licence.
- (11) In this section “pre-cut off time”—
- (a) in relation to licensed premises and a day, means any time between when the premises first open that day for the purposes of selling alcohol for consumption on the premises and 11pm (but this is subject to paragraph (b));
  - (b) in relation to licensed premises and a day throughout which the premises are open for the purposes of selling alcohol for consumption on the premises, means any time between when the premises are first open that day for the purposes of selling alcohol for consumption on the premises and 11pm.
- (12) Where a premises licence authorises the sale by retail of alcohol for consumption in an outdoor area of the licensed premises at some, but not all, of the times when it authorises the sale by retail of alcohol for consumption elsewhere on the premises, times when the premises are not open for the purposes of selling alcohol for consumption in the outdoor area of the premises are to be regarded for the purposes of this section as times when the premises are not “open for the purposes of selling alcohol for consumption on the premises”.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C9** S. 172F(10)(d): power to amend conferred (22.7.2020) by [Business and Planning Act 2020 \(c. 16\)](#), **ss. 11(11)(14)(a)**, 25(1)
- C10** Ss. 172F-172J modified by [S.I. 2020/1374](#), **Sch. 3A para. 13(8)** (as inserted (20.12.2020 at 7.00 a.m.) by [The Health Protection \(Coronavirus, Restrictions\) \(All Tiers and Obligations of Undertakings\) \(England\) \(Amendment\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/1611\)](#), regs. 1(2), **2(13)**)
- C11** Ss. 172F-172J modified (temp.) (29.3.2021) by [The Health Protection \(Coronavirus, Restrictions\) \(Steps\) \(England\) Regulations 2021 \(S.I. 2021/364\)](#), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 11(7)** (with reg. 21) (as amended (20.6.2021 at 11.55 p.m.) by [The Health Protection \(Coronavirus, Restrictions\) \(Steps and Other Provisions\) \(England\) \(Amendment\) \(No. 2\) Regulations 2021 \(S.I. 2021/705\)](#), regs. 1(2), **2(3)** (with reg. 1(4)))

**172G Summary off-sales reviews**

- (1) A responsible authority may apply under this section to the relevant licensing authority for an off-sales review of a premises licence to which section [172F\(2\)](#) or [\(5\)](#) applies on grounds which are relevant to one or more of the licensing objectives.
- (2) An “off-sales review” of a premises licence is a review of the licence in so far as it relates to—

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (a) in the case of a licence to which section 172F(2) applies, off-sales authorised by virtue of section 172F(2) (see subsection (5)), or
  - (b) in the case of a licence to which section 172F(5) applies, the section 172F(5) condition or conditions (as the case may be) (see subsection (6)).
- (3) On receipt of such an application, the relevant licensing authority must—
  - (a) within 48 hours of the time of its receipt, consider under section 172H whether it is necessary to take interim steps pending the determination of the off-sales review, and
  - (b) within 28 days after the day of its receipt, review that licence in accordance with section 172I and reach a determination on that review.
- (4) In computing the period of 48 hours mentioned in subsection (3)(a) time that is not part of a working day is to be disregarded.
- (5) For the purposes of this section and sections 172H to 172J, “off-sales authorised by virtue of section 172F(2)”, in relation to a premises licence, means the sale by retail of alcohol for consumption off the licensed premises authorised by the authorisation granted by virtue of section 172F(2) (including that authorisation as subsequently varied or modified in so far as it has effect in relation to the relevant period).
- (6) For the purposes of this section and sections 172H to 172J, “section 172F(5) condition”, in relation to a premises licence, means a condition that has effect by virtue of section 172F(5)(a), (b) or (c) in relation to the licence (including such a condition as subsequently varied or modified in so far as it has effect in relation to the relevant period).
- (7) See section 172K regarding procedural requirements in relation to applications under this section, off-sales reviews and related hearings.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C10** Ss. 172F-172J modified by S.I. 2020/1374, **Sch. 3A para. 13(8)** (as inserted (20.12.2020 at 7.00 a.m.) by The Health Protection (Coronavirus, Restrictions) (All Tiers and Obligations of Undertakings) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/1611), regs. 1(2), **2(13)**)
- C11** Ss. 172F-172J modified (temp.) (29.3.2021) by The Health Protection (Coronavirus, Restrictions) (Steps) (England) Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/364), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 11(7)** (with reg. 21) (as amended (20.6.2021 at 11.55 p.m.) by The Health Protection (Coronavirus, Restrictions) (Steps and Other Provisions) (England) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/705), regs. 1(2), **2(3)** (with reg. 1(4)))

**172H Interim steps pending off-sales review**

- (1) This section applies to the consideration by a relevant licensing authority on an application under section 172G whether it is necessary to take interim steps pending the determination of the off-sales review.
- (2) The consideration may take place without the holder of the premises licence having been given an opportunity to make representations to the relevant licensing authority.
- (3) In the case of a premises licence to which section 172F(2) applies, the interim steps the relevant licensing authority must consider taking are—

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) the modification of the conditions of the licence in so far as it relates to off-sales authorised by virtue of section 172F(2);
  - (b) the exclusion of off-sales authorised by virtue of section 172F(2) from the scope of the licence;
  - (c) the suspension of off-sales authorised by virtue of section 172F(2).
- (4) In the case of a premises licence to which section 172F(5) applies, the interim steps the relevant licensing authority must consider taking are—
  - (a) the alteration or omission of the section 172F(5) condition or conditions (as the case may be);
  - (b) the addition of one or more new conditions which relate to a section 172F(5) condition.
- (5) But the steps taken under subsection (4) may not affect any conditions of the premises licence which exist immediately before the day on which section 172F comes into force.
- (6) Where on its consideration of whether to take interim steps the relevant licensing authority does take one or more such steps—
  - (a) its decision takes effect immediately or as soon after that as the authority directs, but
  - (b) it must give immediate notice of its decision and of its reasons for making it to—
    - (i) the holder of the premises licence,
    - (ii) the applicant under section 172G, and
    - (iii) (if not the applicant), the chief officer of police for the police area in which the premises are situated (or for each police area in which they are partly situated).
- (7) Subject to subsection (11), if the holder of the premises licence makes, and does not withdraw, representations against any interim steps taken by the relevant licensing authority, the authority must, within 48 hours of the time of its receipt of the representations, hold a hearing to consider those representations.
- (8) The relevant licensing authority must give advance notice of the hearing to—
  - (a) the holder of the premises licence, and
  - (b) the applicant under section 172G.
- (9) At the hearing, the relevant licensing authority must—
  - (a) consider whether the interim steps are appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives, and
  - (b) determine whether to withdraw or modify the steps taken.
- (10) In considering those matters the relevant licensing authority must have regard to—
  - (a) any representations made by any responsible authority, and
  - (b) any representations made by the holder of the premises licence.
- (11) Where the relevant licensing authority has determined under subsection (9) whether to withdraw or modify the interim steps taken, the holder of the premises licence may only make further representations under subsection (7) if there has been a material change in circumstances since the authority made its determination.



---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (12) In computing the period of 48 hours mentioned in subsection (7) time that is not part of a working day is to be disregarded.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C10** Ss. 172F-172J modified by S.I. 2020/1374, **Sch. 3A para. 13(8)** (as inserted (20.12.2020 at 7.00 a.m.) by [The Health Protection \(Coronavirus, Restrictions\) \(All Tiers and Obligations of Undertakings\) \(England\) \(Amendment\) Regulations 2020](#) (S.I. 2020/1611), regs. 1(2), **2(13)**)
- C11** Ss. 172F-172J modified (temp.) (29.3.2021) by [The Health Protection \(Coronavirus, Restrictions\) \(Steps\) \(England\) Regulations 2021](#) (S.I. 2021/364), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 11(7)** (with reg. 21) (as amended (20.6.2021 at 11.55 p.m.) by [The Health Protection \(Coronavirus, Restrictions\) \(Steps and Other Provisions\) \(England\) \(Amendment\) \(No. 2\) Regulations 2021](#) (S.I. 2021/705), regs. 1(2), **2(3)** (with reg. 1(4)))

**172I Off-sales review of premises licence following review application**

- (1) This section applies to an off-sales review of a premises licence which a relevant licensing authority has to conduct on an application under section [172G](#).
- (2) The relevant licensing authority must—
- hold a hearing to consider the application for the review and any relevant representations, and
  - take such steps mentioned in subsection (3) or (4) (if any) as it considers appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (3) In the case of a premises licence to which section [172F\(2\)](#) applies, those steps are—
- the modification of the conditions of the licence in so far as it relates to off-sales authorised by virtue of section [172F\(2\)](#);
  - the exclusion of off-sales authorised by virtue of section [172F\(2\)](#) from the scope of the licence;
  - the suspension, for a period not exceeding three months, of off-sales authorised by virtue of section [172F\(2\)](#).
- (4) In the case of a premises licence to which section [172F\(5\)](#) applies, the steps referred to in subsection (2)(b) are—
- the alteration or omission of the section [172F\(5\)](#) condition or conditions (as the case may be);
  - the addition of one or more new conditions which relate to a section [172F\(5\)](#) condition.
- (5) Subsection (2)(b) is subject to sections 19 to 21 (requirement to include certain conditions in premises licences).
- (6) And the steps taken under subsection (4) may not affect any conditions of the premises licence which exist immediately before the day on which section [172F](#) comes into force.
- (7) In this section “relevant representations” means representations which—
- are relevant to one or more of the licensing objectives, and
  - meet the requirements of subsection (8).
- (8) The requirements are—

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (a) that the representations are made by the holder of the premises licence, a responsible authority or any other person within the required period,
  - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) if they are made by a person who is not a responsible authority, that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.
- (9) Where the relevant licensing authority determines that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of the reasons for that determination.
- (10) Where the authority takes a step within subsection (3)(a) or (b) or (4), it may provide that the modification or exclusion is to have effect only for a specified period (not exceeding three months).
- (11) Where a relevant licensing authority determines an off-sales review under this section it must notify the determination and its reasons for making it to—
- (a) the holder of the premises licence,
  - (b) the applicant under section 172G,
  - (c) (if not the applicant), the chief officer of police for the police area in which the premises are situated (or for each police area in which they are partly situated), and
  - (d) any person who made relevant representations.
- (12) A decision under this section does not have effect until—
- (a) the end of the period given for appealing against the decision, or
  - (b) if the decision is appealed against, the time the appeal is disposed of.
- (13) In subsection (8)(a), “the required period” means the period provided for in regulation 39A(2) of the Licensing Act 2003 (Premises licences and club premises certificates) Regulations 2005 (S.I. 2005/42) as applied with modifications by section 172K.
- (14) Section 172J makes provision about the application and review of any interim steps that have been taken under section 172H in relation to a premises licence before a decision under this section comes into effect in relation to the licence.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C10** Ss. 172F-172J modified by S.I. 2020/1374, **Sch. 3A para. 13(8)** (as inserted (20.12.2020 at 7.00 a.m.) by **The Health Protection (Coronavirus, Restrictions) (All Tiers and Obligations of Undertakings) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2020** (S.I. 2020/1611), regs. 1(2), **2(13)**)
- C11** Ss. 172F-172J modified (temp.) (29.3.2021) by **The Health Protection (Coronavirus, Restrictions) (Steps) (England) Regulations 2021** (S.I. 2021/364), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 11(7)** (with reg. 21) (as amended (20.6.2021 at 11.55 p.m.) by **The Health Protection (Coronavirus, Restrictions) (Steps and Other Provisions) (England) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2021** (S.I. 2021/705), regs. 1(2), **2(3)** (with reg. 1(4)))

**172J Interim steps pending section 172I decision coming into effect**

- (1) At the hearing to consider an application for an off-sales review under section 172G, the relevant licensing authority must review any interim steps that have been taken by it under section 172H that have effect on the date of the hearing.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (2) In conducting the review under this section, the relevant licensing authority must—
  - (a) consider whether the interim steps are appropriate for the promotion of the licensing objectives,
  - (b) consider any relevant representations, and
  - (c) determine whether to withdraw or modify the interim steps taken.
- (3) In the case of a premises licence to which section 172F(2) applies, the power of the relevant licensing authority on a review under this section includes a power to take any of the following interim steps—
  - (a) the modification of the conditions of the licence in so far as it relates to off-sales authorised by virtue of section 172F(2);
  - (b) the exclusion of off-sales authorised by virtue of section 172F(2) from the scope of the licence;
  - (c) the suspension, for a period not exceeding three months, of off-sales authorised by virtue of section 172F(2).
- (4) In the case of a premises licence to which section 172F(5) applies, the power of the relevant licensing authority on a review under this section includes a power to take any of the following interim steps—
  - (a) the alteration or omission of the section 172F(5) condition or conditions (as the case may be);
  - (b) the addition of one or more new conditions which relate to a section 172F(5) condition.
- (5) But the steps taken under subsection (4) may not affect any conditions of the premises licence which exist immediately before the day on which section 172F comes into force.
- (6) Any interim steps taken under subsection (3) or (4) apply until—
  - (a) the end of the period given for appealing against a decision made under section 172I,
  - (b) if the decision under section 172I is appealed against, the time the appeal is disposed of, or
  - (c) the end of a period determined by the relevant licensing authority (which may not be longer than the period of time for which such interim steps could apply under paragraph (a) or (b)).
- (7) Any interim steps taken under section 172H in relation to a premises licence cease to have effect when the decision made under section 172I comes into effect.
- (8) In subsection (2) “relevant representations” means representations which—
  - (a) are relevant to one or more of the licensing objectives, and
  - (b) meet the requirements of subsection (9).
- (9) The requirements are—
  - (a) that the representations are made by the holder of the premises licence, a responsible authority or any other person within the required period,
  - (b) that they have not been withdrawn, and
  - (c) if they are made by a person who is not a responsible authority, that they are not, in the opinion of the relevant licensing authority, frivolous or vexatious.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (10) Where the relevant licensing authority determines that any representations are frivolous or vexatious, it must notify the person who made them of the reasons for that determination.
- (11) In subsection (9)(a), “the required period” has the same meaning as in section 172I(8)(a).

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C10** Ss. 172F-172J modified by S.I. 2020/1374, **Sch. 3A para. 13(8)** (as inserted (20.12.2020 at 7.00 a.m.) by The Health Protection (Coronavirus, Restrictions) (All Tiers and Obligations of Undertakings) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/1611), regs. 1(2), **2(13)**)
- C11** Ss. 172F-172J modified (temp.) (29.3.2021) by The Health Protection (Coronavirus, Restrictions) (Steps) (England) Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/364), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 11(7)** (with reg. 21) (as amended (20.6.2021 at 11.55 p.m.) by The Health Protection (Coronavirus, Restrictions) (Steps and Other Provisions) (England) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2021 (S.I. 2021/705), regs. 1(2), **2(3)** (with reg. 1(4)))

**172K Procedural requirements in relation to off-sales reviews and hearings**

- (1) The Licensing Act 2003 (Premises licences and club premises certificates) Regulations 2005 (S.I. 2005/42)—
- apply in relation to an application for an off-sales review under section 172G as they apply in relation to an application for a review of a premises licence under section 53A,
  - apply in relation to an off-sales review under section 172G as they apply in relation to a review of a premises licence under section 53A, and
  - apply in relation to representations under sections 172G to 172J as they apply in relation to representations under sections 53A to 53D.
- (2) In their application by virtue of subsection (1), those Regulations have effect with—
- the modifications specified in the Table, and
  - any other necessary modifications.
- (3) This is the Table referred to in subsection (2)(a)—

<i>Provision of S.I. 2005/42</i>	<i>Modifications</i>
Regulation 2(1) (interpretation)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the definition of “application”, as if for “or Part 4” there were substituted “, Part 4 or section 172G”.</li> <li>In the definition of “representations”, as if for “or Part 8” there were substituted “, Part 8 or sections 172G to 172J”.</li> <li>In the definition of “review”, as if after “8” there were inserted “or sections 172G to 172J”.</li> </ol>
Regulation 16A (form and content of application)	As if for “Schedule 8A” there were substituted “Schedule 8”.

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Provision of S.I. 2005/42</i>	<i>Modifications</i>
Regulation 36A(2) (notice of the review)	As if paragraph (b), and the “and” at the end of paragraph (a), were omitted.
Regulation 39A(1) (advertisement of application for review)	As if paragraph (b) were omitted.
Regulation 39A(2) (period for making representations)	As if for “The period prescribed for the purposes of section 53A(3)(e) of the Act” there were substituted “The period during which representations may be made by the holder of the premises licence, any responsible authority or any other person”.
Schedule 8 (prescribed form for application)	As if— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) in the words before Part 1, “or club premises certificate” were omitted;</li> <li>(b) in the words before Part 1, for “51 / apply for the review of a club premises certificate under section 87” there were substituted “172G”;</li> <li>(c) in the words before Part 1, “(delete as applicable)” were omitted;</li> <li>(d) in Part 1, in the heading “or club premises” were omitted;</li> <li>(e) in Part 1, “or club holding club premises certificate” and “or club premises certificate” were omitted;</li> <li>(f) in Part 2, the text before part (C), except the heading of Part 2, were omitted;</li> <li>(g) in Part 2, for the heading of part (C) there were substituted “Details of responsible authority applicant”;</li> <li>(h) in Part 2, in the words after “when you have made them”, the first tick box option were omitted.</li> </ul>

- (4) The Licensing Act 2003 (Hearings) Regulations 2005 (S.I. 2005/44)—
- (a) apply in relation to a hearing under section 172H as they apply in relation to a hearing under section 53B, and
  - (b) apply in relation to a hearing under section 172I as they apply in relation to a hearing under section 53C.
- (5) In their application by virtue of subsection (4), those Regulations have effect with—
- (a) the modifications specified in the Table, and
  - (b) any other necessary modifications.
- (6) This is the Table referred to in subsection (5)(a)—

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Provision of S.I. 2005/44</i>	<i>Modifications</i>
Regulation 2 (interpretation)	As if paragraph (4) were omitted.
Regulation 13(c) (power to extend time)	As if for the words from “section 53A” to the end there were substituted “section 172G (summary off-sales reviews) within the period specified in subsection (3)(b) of that section.”
In row 7A and column 2 of the Table in Schedule 2 (persons to whom notice of hearing is given)	As if for “section 53C(7)” there were substituted “section 172I(7)”, for “chief officer of police” there were substituted “person” and for “section 53A(1)” there were substituted “section 172G”.
In row 7A and column 3 of the Table in Schedule 3 (documents to accompany notice of hearing)	As if for “section 53C(7)” there were substituted “section 172I(7)”.

- (7) Regulation 2(3A) of the Licensing Act 2003 (Licensing authority’s register) (other information) Regulations (S.I. 2005/43) applies in relation to an application for an off-sales review under section 172G as it applies in relation to an application for a review under section 53A but as if for the words from “that it has been made” to the end there were substituted “the ground or grounds for the review”.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

C12 S. 172K(3): power to amend conferred (22.7.2020) by [Business and Planning Act 2020 \(c. 16\)](#), ss. [11\(12\)](#), [25\(1\)](#)

**172L Sections 172F to 172K: supplementary**

- (1) In sections 172F to 172J—
- “relevant licensing authority”, in relation to any licensed premises, has the same meaning as in Part 3;
  - “responsible authority”, in relation to any licensed premises, has the same meaning as in Part 3;
  - references to an authorisation granted by virtue of section 172F(2) include the condition or conditions to which that authorisation is subject.
- (2) In sections 172G to 172J—
- “off-sales authorised by virtue of section 172F(2)”, in relation to a premises licence, has the meaning given in section 172G(5);
- “section 172F(5) condition”, in relation to a premises licence, has the meaning given in section 172G(6);
- “the relevant period” has the same meaning as in section 172F.
- (3) For the purposes of sections 172H(3)(a), 172I(3)(a) and 172J(3)(a) the conditions of a premises licence are modified if any of them is altered or omitted or any new condition is added.]

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

*Exemptions etc.*

**173 Activities in certain locations not licensable**

- (1) An activity is not a licensable activity if it is carried on—
  - (a) aboard an aircraft, hovercraft or railway vehicle engaged on a journey,
  - (b) aboard a vessel engaged on an international journey,
  - (c) at an approved wharf at a designated port or hoverport,
  - (d) at an examination station at a designated airport,
  - (e) at a royal palace,
  - (f) at premises which, at the time when the activity is carried on, are permanently or temporarily occupied for the purposes of the armed forces of the Crown,
  - (g) at premises in respect of which a certificate issued under section 174 (exemption for national security) has effect, or
  - (h) at such other place as may be prescribed.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1) the period during which an aircraft, hovercraft, railway vehicle or vessel is engaged on a journey includes—
  - (a) any period ending with its departure when preparations are being made for the journey, and
  - (b) any period after its arrival at its destination when it continues to be occupied by those (or any of those) who made the journey (or any part of it).
- (3) The Secretary of State may by order designate a port, hoverport or airport for the purposes of subsection (1), if it appears to him to be one at which there is a substantial amount of international passenger traffic.
- (4) Any port, airport or hoverport where section 86A or 87 of the Licensing Act 1964 (c. 26) is in operation immediately before the commencement of this section is, on and after that commencement, to be treated for the purposes of subsection (1) as if it were designated.
- (5) But provision may by order be made for subsection (4) to cease to have effect in relation to any port, airport or hoverport.
- (6) For the purposes of this section—
  - “approved wharf” has the meaning given by section 20A of the Customs and Excise Management Act 1979 (c. 2);
  - “designated” means designated by an order under subsection (3);
  - “examination station” has the meaning given by section 22A of that Act;
  - “international journey” means—
    - (a) a journey from a place in the United Kingdom to an immediate destination outside the United Kingdom, or
    - (b) a journey from a place outside the United Kingdom to an immediate destination in the United Kingdom; and
  - “railway vehicle” has the meaning given by section 83 of the Railways Act 1993 (c. 43).

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

#### Commencement Information

**I33** S. 173(1)(h)(3)(5) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); s. 173(1)(a)-(g)(2)(4)(6) in force at 24.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056](#), [art. 2\(2\)](#) (with [Sch.](#))

### 174 Certifying of premises on grounds of national security

- (1) A Minister of the Crown may issue a certificate under this section in respect of any premises, if he considers that it is appropriate to do so for the purposes of safeguarding national security.
- (2) A certificate under this section may identify the premises in question by means of a general description.
- (3) A document purporting to be a certificate under this section is to be received in evidence and treated as being a certificate under this section unless the contrary is proved.
- (4) A document which purports to be certified by or on behalf of a Minister of the Crown as a true copy of a certificate given by a Minister of the Crown under this section is evidence of that certificate.
- (5) A Minister of the Crown may cancel a certificate issued by him, or any other Minister of the Crown, under this section.
- (6) The powers conferred by this section on a Minister of the Crown may be exercised only by a Minister who is a member of the Cabinet or by the Attorney General.
- (7) In this section “Minister of the Crown” has the meaning given by the Ministers of the Crown Act 1975 (c. 26).

### [<sup>F418</sup>175 Exemption for incidental <sup>F419</sup>... lottery

- (1) The promotion of a lottery to which this section applies shall not constitute a licensable activity by reason only of one or more of the prizes in the lottery consisting of or including alcohol, provided that the alcohol is in a sealed container.
- (2) This section applies to an incidental <sup>F420</sup>... lottery (within the meaning of Part 1 of Schedule 11 to the Gambling Act 2005).]

#### Textual Amendments

**F418** S. 175 substituted (1.9.2007) by [Gambling Act 2005 \(c. 19\)](#), ss. 356, 358, [Sch. 16 para. 20\(2\)](#) (with ss. 352, 354); [S.I. 2006/3272](#), [art. 2\(4\)](#)

**F419** Word in s. 175 heading omitted (6.4.2016) by virtue of [The Legislative Reform \(Exempt Lotteries\) Order 2016 \(S.I. 2016/124\)](#), arts. 1(1), [4\(2\)\(a\)](#)

**F420** Word in s. 175(2) omitted (6.4.2016) by virtue of [The Legislative Reform \(Exempt Lotteries\) Order 2016 \(S.I. 2016/124\)](#), arts. 1(1), [4\(2\)\(b\)](#)



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

*Service areas and garages etc.*

**176 Prohibition of alcohol sales at service areas, garages etc.**

- (1) No premises licence, club premises certificate or temporary event notice has effect to authorise the sale by retail or supply of alcohol on or from excluded premises.
- (2) In this section “excluded premises” means—
  - (a) premises situated on land acquired or appropriated by a special road authority, and for the time being used, for the provision of facilities to be used in connection with the use of a special road provided for the use of traffic of class I (with or without other classes); or
  - (b) premises used primarily as a garage or which form part of premises which are primarily so used.
- (3) The Secretary of State may by order amend the definition of excluded premises in subsection (2) so as to include or exclude premises of such description as may be specified in the order.
- (4) For the purposes of this section—
  - (a) “special road” and “special road authority” have the same meaning as in the Highways Act 1980 (c. 66), except that “special road” includes a trunk road to which (by virtue of paragraph 3 of Schedule 23 to that Act) the provisions of that Act apply as if the road were a special road,
  - (b) “class I” means class I in Schedule 4 to the Highways Act 1980 as varied from time to time by an order under section 17 of that Act, but if that Schedule is amended by such an order so as to add to it a further class of traffic, the order may adapt the reference in subsection (2)(a) to traffic of class I so as to take account of the additional class, and
  - (c) premises are used as a garage if they are used for one or more of the following—
    - (i) the retailing of petrol,
    - (ii) the retailing of derv,
    - (iii) the sale of motor vehicles,
    - (iv) the maintenance of motor vehicles.

**Commencement Information**

**I34** S. 176(3) in force at 16.12.2003 by S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.; s. 176(1)(2)(4) in force at 24.11.2005 by S.I. 2005/3056, art. 2 (with Sch.)

*Small premises*

**177 Dancing<sup>F421</sup> ... in certain small premises**

- (1) Subsection (2) applies where—
  - (a) a premises licence authorises—
    - (i) the supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises, and
    - (ii) [<sup>F422</sup>dancing], and
  - (b) the premises—

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (i) are used primarily for the supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises, and
  - (ii) have a permitted capacity of not more than 200 persons.
- (2) At any time when—
- (a) the premises—
    - (i) are open for the purposes of being used for the supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises, and
    - (ii) are being used for [<sup>F423</sup>dancing], <sup>F424</sup> ...
  - <sup>F424</sup>(b) .....  
 any licensing authority imposed condition of the premises licence which relates to [<sup>F423</sup>dancing] does not have effect <sup>F425</sup> ... unless it falls within subsection (5) or (6).
- <sup>F426</sup>(3) .....
- <sup>F426</sup>(4) .....
- (5) A condition falls within this subsection if the premises licence specifies that the licensing authority which granted the licence considers the imposition of the condition [<sup>F427</sup>appropriate] on one or both of the following grounds—
- (a) the prevention of crime and disorder,
  - (b) public safety.
- (6) A condition falls within this subsection if, on a review of the premises licence—
- (a) it is altered so as to include a statement that this section does not apply to it, or
  - (b) it is added to the licence and includes such a statement.
- (7) This section applies in relation to a club premises certificate as it applies in relation to a premises licence except that, in the application of this section in relation to such a certificate, the definition of “licensing authority imposed condition” in subsection (8) has effect as if for “section 18(3)(b)” to the end there were substituted “section 72(3)(b) (but is not referred to in section 72(2)) or which is imposed by virtue of section 85(3)(b) or 88(3)”.
- (8) In this section—
- “licensing authority imposed condition” means a condition which is imposed by virtue of section 18(3)(b) (but is not referred to in section 18(2)(a)) or which is imposed by virtue of 35(3)(b), 52(3) or 167(5)(b) or in accordance with section 21;
- “[<sup>F428</sup>dancing]” means—
- (a) entertainment of a description falling within, or of a similar description to that falling within, paragraph 2(1) <sup>F429</sup> ... (g) of Schedule 1, <sup>F430</sup> ...
  - (b) <sup>F430</sup> ...
- “permitted capacity”, in relation to any premises, means—
- (a) <sup>F431</sup> .....
  - (b) <sup>F432</sup> . . . the limit on the number of persons who may be on the premises at any one time in accordance with a recommendation made by, or on behalf of, the [<sup>F433</sup>fire and rescue authority] for the area in which the premises are situated (or, if the premises are situated in the area of more than one [<sup>F433</sup>fire and rescue authority], those authorities); and
- “supply of alcohol” means—
- (a) the sale by retail of alcohol, or

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (b) the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club.

#### Textual Amendments

- F421** Words in s. 177 heading omitted (1.10.2012) by virtue of [Live Music Act 2012 \(c. 2\)](#), **ss. 1(1)(e)**, 4(2); [S.I. 2012/2115](#), **art. 2**
- F422** Word in s. 177(1) substituted (1.10.2012) by [Live Music Act 2012 \(c. 2\)](#), **ss. 1(1)(a)**, 4(2); [S.I. 2012/2115](#), **art. 2**
- F423** Word in s. 177(2) substituted (1.10.2012) by [Live Music Act 2012 \(c. 2\)](#), **ss. 1(1)(a)**, 4(2); [S.I. 2012/2115](#), **art. 2**
- F424** S. 177(2)(b) and word omitted (1.10.2012) by virtue of [Live Music Act 2012 \(c. 2\)](#), **ss. 1(1)(b)(i)**, 4(2); [S.I. 2012/2115](#), **art. 2**
- F425** Words in s. 177(2) omitted (1.10.2012) by virtue of [Live Music Act 2012 \(c. 2\)](#), **ss. 1(1)(b)(ii)**, 4(2); [S.I. 2012/2115](#), **art. 2**
- F426** S. 177(3)(4) omitted (1.10.2012) by virtue of [Live Music Act 2012 \(c. 2\)](#), **ss. 1(1)(c)**, 4(2); [S.I. 2012/2115](#), **art. 2**
- F427** Word in s. 177(5) substituted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 109(14)**, 157(1) (with s. 109(15)); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), **art. 2(d)**
- F428** Word in s. 177(8) substituted (1.10.2012) by [Live Music Act 2012 \(c. 2\)](#), **ss. 1(1)(d)(i)**, 4(2); [S.I. 2012/2115](#), **art. 2**
- F429** Words in s. 177(8) omitted (1.10.2012) by virtue of [Live Music Act 2012 \(c. 2\)](#), **ss. 1(1)(d)(i)**, 4(2); [S.I. 2012/2115](#), **art. 2**
- F430** Words in s. 177(8) omitted (1.10.2012) by virtue of [Live Music Act 2012 \(c. 2\)](#), **ss. 1(1)(d)(ii)**, 4(2); [S.I. 2012/2115](#), **art. 2**
- F431** S. 177(8): para. (a) in definition of "permitted capacity" omitted (1.10.2006) by virtue of [The Regulatory Reform \(Fire Safety\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/1541\)](#), **art. 53(1)**, **Sch. 2 para. 50(3)(a)** (as amended by [The Regulatory Reform \(Fire Safety\) Subordinate Provisions Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/484\)](#), **arts. 1(1)**, 2)
- F432** S. 177(8): words in para. (b) in definition of "permitted capacity" omitted (1.10.2006) by virtue of [The Regulatory Reform \(Fire Safety\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/1541\)](#), **art. 53(1)**, **Sch. 2 para. 50(3)(b)** (as amended by [The Regulatory Reform \(Fire Safety\) Subordinate Provisions Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/484\)](#), **arts. 1(1)**, 2)
- F433** S. 177(8): words in definition of "permitted capacity" substituted (7.9.2004 for E. for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise and 10.11.2004 for W.) by [Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 \(c. 21\)](#), **ss. 53**, 61, **Sch. 1 para. 98(2)(3)(d)**; [S.I. 2004/2304](#), **art. 2(1){(2)}**; [S.I. 2004/2917](#), **art. 2**

#### [<sup>F434</sup>177A Licence review for live [<sup>F435</sup>and recorded] music

[<sup>F436</sup>(1) Subsection (2) applies where—

- (a) music takes place on premises which are authorised by a premises licence or club premises certificate to be used for the supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises,
- (b) at the time of the music, the premises are open for the purposes of being used for the supply of alcohol for consumption on the premises,
- (c) if the music is amplified, it takes place in the presence of an audience of no more than 500 persons, and
- (d) the music takes place between 8am and 11pm on the same day (or, where an order under section 172 has effect in relation to music, during any times specified under that order).]

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (2) Any condition of the premises licence or club premises certificate which relates to live music<sup>F437</sup>, recorded music or both does not have effect in relation to the music] unless it falls within subsection (3) or is added to the licence in accordance with subsection (4).
- (3) A condition falls within this subsection if, on a review of the premises licence or club premises certificate it is altered so as to include a statement that this section does not apply to it.
- (4) On a review of a premises licence or club premises certificate a licensing authority may (without prejudice to any other steps available to it under this Act) add a condition relating to <sup>F438</sup>... music as if—
- (a) the <sup>F438</sup>... music were regulated entertainment, and
  - (b) the licence or certificate licensed the <sup>F438</sup>... music.
- [ This section does not apply to music which, by virtue of a provision other than <sup>F439</sup>(4A) paragraph 12A or 12C of Schedule 1, is not regarded as the provision of regulated entertainment for the purposes of this Act.]

(5) In this section—

“condition” means a condition—

- (a) included in a premises licence by virtue of section 18(2)(a) or (3)(b), 35(3)(b), 52(3) or 167(5)(b),
- (b) included in a club premises certificate by virtue of section 72(2)(a) or (3)(b), 85(3)(b) or 88(3),
- (c) added to a premises licence by virtue of its inclusion in an application to vary the licence in accordance with section 34 or 41A which is granted under section 35(2) or 41B(3) (as the case may be), or
- (d) added to a club premises certificate by virtue of its inclusion in an application to vary the certificate in accordance with section 84 or 86A which is granted under section 85(2) or 86B(3) (as the case may be);

“live music” means entertainment of a description falling within, or of a similar description to that falling within, paragraph 2(1)(e) of Schedule 1;

[<sup>F440</sup>“music” means live music or recorded music or both;]

[<sup>F440</sup>“recorded music” means entertainment of a description falling within, or of a similar description to that falling within, paragraph 2(1)(f) of Schedule 1; and]

“supply of alcohol” means—

- (a) the sale by retail of alcohol, or
- (b) the supply of alcohol by or on behalf of a club to, or to the order of, a member of the club.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F434** S. 177A inserted (1.10.2012) by Live Music Act 2012 (c. 2), ss. 1(2), 4(2); S.I. 2012/2115, art. 2
- F435** Words in s. 177A heading inserted (6.4.2015) by The Legislative Reform (Entertainment Licensing) Order 2014 (S.I. 2014/3253), arts. 1(1), 2(2)
- F436** S. 177A(1) substituted (6.4.2015) by The Legislative Reform (Entertainment Licensing) Order 2014 (S.I. 2014/3253), arts. 1(1), 2(3)
- F437** Words in s. 177A(2) substituted (6.4.2015) by The Legislative Reform (Entertainment Licensing) Order 2014 (S.I. 2014/3253), arts. 1(1), 2(4)

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- F438** Word in s. 177A(4) omitted (6.4.2015) by virtue of [The Legislative Reform \(Entertainment Licensing\) Order 2014 \(S.I. 2014/3253\)](#), arts. 1(1), 2(5)
- F439** S. 177A(4A) inserted (6.4.2015) by [The Legislative Reform \(Entertainment Licensing\) Order 2014 \(S.I. 2014/3253\)](#), arts. 1(1), 2(6)
- F440** Words in s. 177A(5) inserted (6.4.2015) by [The Legislative Reform \(Entertainment Licensing\) Order 2014 \(S.I. 2014/3253\)](#), arts. 1(1), 2(7)

*Rights of freeholders etc.*

**178 Right of freeholder etc. to be notified of licensing matters**

- (1) This section applies where—
- (a) a person with a property interest in any premises situated in the area of a licensing authority gives notice of his interest to that authority, and
  - (b) the notice is in the prescribed form and accompanied by the prescribed fee.
- (2) The notice has effect for a period of 12 months beginning with the day it is received by the licensing authority.
- (3) If a change relating to the premises to which the notice relates is made to the register at a time when the notice has effect, the licensing authority must forthwith notify the person who gave the notice—
- (a) of the application, notice or other matter to which the change relates, and
  - (b) of his right under section 8 to request a copy of the information contained in any entry in the register.
- (4) For the purposes of this section a person has a property interest in premises if—
- (a) he has a legal interest in the premises as freeholder or leaseholder,
  - (b) he is a legal mortgagee (within the meaning of the Law of Property Act 1925 (c. 20)) in respect of the premises,
  - (c) he is in occupation of the premises, or
  - (d) he has a prescribed interest in the premises.
- (5) In this section—
- (a) a reference to premises situated in the area of a licensing authority includes a reference to premises partly so situated, and
  - (b) “register” means the register kept under section 8 by the licensing authority mentioned in subsection (1)(a).

---

**Commencement Information**

- I35** S. 178(1)(b)(4)(d) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); s. 178 otherwise in force at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

*Rights of entry*

**179 Rights of entry to investigate licensable activities**

- (1) Where a constable or an authorised person has reason to believe that any premises are being, or are about to be, used for a licensable activity, he may enter the premises

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

with a view to seeing whether the activity is being, or is to be, carried on under and in accordance with an authorisation.

- [<sup>F441</sup>(1A) Where an immigration officer has reason to believe that any premises are being used for a licensable activity within section 1(1)(a) or (d), the officer may enter the premises with a view to seeing whether an offence under any of the Immigration Acts is being committed in connection with the carrying on of the activity.]
- (2) An authorised person [<sup>F442</sup>or an immigration officer] exercising [<sup>F443</sup>a power] conferred by this section must, if so requested, produce evidence of his authority to exercise the power.
- (3) A person exercising [<sup>F444</sup>a power] conferred by this section may, if necessary, use reasonable force.
- (4) A person commits an offence if he intentionally obstructs an authorised person [<sup>F445</sup>or an immigration officer] exercising a power conferred by this section.
- (5) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (4) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (6) In this section—  
“authorisation” means—  
(a) a premises licence,  
(b) a club premises certificate, or  
(c) a temporary event notice in respect of which the conditions of section 98(2) to (4) are satisfied; <sup>F446</sup>...  
“authorised person” means an authorised person within the meaning of Part 3 or 4 or an authorised officer within the meaning of section 108(5).  
<sup>F447</sup>“immigration officer” means a person appointed as an immigration officer under paragraph 1 of Schedule 2 to the Immigration Act 1971.]
- (7) Nothing in this section applies in relation to premises in respect of which there is a club premises certificate but no other authorisation.

#### Textual Amendments

- F441** S. 179(1A) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 22\(2\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F442** Words in s. 179(2) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 22\(3\)](#) (a); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F443** Words in s. 179(2) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 22\(3\)](#) (b); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F444** Words in s. 179(3) substituted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 22\(4\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F445** Words in s. 179(4) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 22\(5\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F446** Word in s. 179(6) omitted (6.4.2017) by virtue of [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 22\(6\)\(a\)](#); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)
- F447** Words in s. 179(6) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\), s. 94\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 22\(6\)](#) (b); S.I. 2017/380, reg. 2(b)

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

## 180 Right of entry to investigate offences

- (1) A constable may enter and search any premises in respect of which he has reason to believe that an offence under this Act has been, is being or is about to be committed.
- (2) A constable exercising a power conferred by this section may, if necessary, use reasonable force.

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C13** S. 180 extended (1.1.2006) by 2002 c. 30, Sch. 4 para. 8A (as inserted by Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005 (c. 15), ss. 122, 178, Sch. 8 para. 9); S.I. 2005/3495, art. 2(1) (subject to art. 2(2))

## Appeals

## 181 Appeals against decisions of licensing authorities

- (1) Schedule 5 (which makes provision for appeals against decisions of licensing authorities) has effect.
- (2) On an appeal in accordance with that Schedule against a decision of a licensing authority, a magistrates' court may—
  - (a) dismiss the appeal,
  - (b) substitute for the decision appealed against any other decision which could have been made by the licensing authority, or
  - (c) remit the case to the licensing authority to dispose of it in accordance with the direction of the court,and may make such order as to costs as it thinks fit.

### Commencement Information

**I36** S. 181 in force for certain purposes at 7.2.2005 and for certain further purposes at 7.8.2005 and 24.11.2005 otherwise by S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2, Sch.; S.I. 2005/2090, art. 2, Sch.; S.I. 2005/3056, art. 2 (with Sch.)

## Guidance, hearings etc.

## 182 Guidance

- (1) The Secretary of State must issue guidance (“the licensing guidance”) to licensing authorities on the discharge of their functions under this Act.

<sup>F448</sup>(2) .....

- (3) The Secretary of State may, from time to time, revise the licensing guidance.

<sup>F449</sup>(4) .....

<sup>F449</sup>(5) .....

<sup>F449</sup>(6) .....

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (7) The Secretary of State must arrange for any guidance issued or revised under this section to be published in such manner as he considers appropriate.

#### Textual Amendments

- F448** S. 182(2) omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 6.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), [ss. 140](#), [183\(1\)\(5\)\(e\)](#); [S.I. 2017/399](#), [reg. 3\(f\)](#)
- F449** S. 182(4)-(6) omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 6.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), [ss. 140](#), [183\(1\)\(5\)\(e\)](#); [S.I. 2017/399](#), [reg. 3\(f\)](#)

### 183 Hearings

- (1) Regulations may prescribe the procedure to be followed in relation to a hearing held by a licensing authority under this Act and, in particular, may—
- (a) require a licensing authority to give notice of hearings to such persons as may be prescribed;
  - (b) make provision for expedited procedures in urgent cases;
  - (c) make provision about the rules of evidence which are to apply to hearings;
  - (d) make provision about the legal representation at hearings of the parties to it;
  - (e) prescribe the period within which an application, in relation to which a hearing has been held, must be determined or any other step in the procedure must be taken.
- (2) But a licensing authority may not make any order as to the costs incurred by a party in connection with a hearing under this Act.

#### Commencement Information

- I37** S. 183(1) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#); s. 183(2) in force at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

### 184 Giving of notices, etc.

- (1) This section has effect in relation to any document required or authorised by or under this Act to be given to any person (“relevant document”).
- (2) Where that person is a licensing authority, the relevant document must be given by addressing it to the authority and leaving it at or sending it by post to—
- (a) the principal office of the authority, or
  - (b) any other office of the authority specified by it as one at which it will accept documents of the same description as that document.
- (3) In any other case the relevant document may be given to the person in question by delivering it to him, or by leaving it at his proper address, or by sending it by post to him at that address.
- (4) A relevant document may—
- (a) in the case of a body corporate (other than a licensing authority), be given to the secretary or clerk of that body;



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (b) in the case of a partnership, be given to a partner or a person having the control or management of the partnership business;
  - (c) in the case of an unincorporated association (other than a partnership), be given to an officer of the association.
- (5) For the purposes of this section and section 7 of the Interpretation Act 1978 (c. 30) (service of documents by post) in its application to this section, the proper address of any person to whom a relevant document is to be given is his last known address, except that—
- (a) in the case of a body corporate or its secretary or clerk, it is the address of the registered office of that body or its principal office in the United Kingdom,
  - (b) in the case of a partnership, a partner or a person having control or management of the partnership business, it is that of the principal office of the partnership in the United Kingdom, and
  - (c) in the case of an unincorporated association (other than a partnership) or any officer of the association, it is that of its principal office in the United Kingdom.
- (6) But if a relevant document is given to a person in his capacity as the holder of a premises licence, club premises certificate or personal licence, or as the designated premises supervisor under a premises licence, his relevant registered address is also to be treated, for the purposes of this section and section 7 of the Interpretation Act 1978 (c. 30), as his proper address.
- (7) In subsection (6) “relevant registered address”, in relation to such a person, means the address given for that person in the record for the licence or certificate (as the case may be) which is contained in the register kept under section 8 by the licensing authority which granted the licence or certificate.
- (8) The following provisions of the Local Government Act 1972 (c. 70) do not apply in relation to the service of a relevant document—
- (a) section 231 (service of notices on local authorities etc.),
  - (b) section 233 (service of notices by local authorities).

## **185 Provision of information**

- (1) This section applies to information which is held by or on behalf of a licensing authority or a responsible authority (including information obtained by or on behalf of the authority before the coming into force of this section).
- (2) Information to which this section applies may be supplied—
- (a) to a licensing authority, or
  - (b) to a responsible authority,
- for the purposes of facilitating the exercise of the authority’s functions under this Act.
- (3) Information obtained by virtue of this section must not be further disclosed except to a licensing authority or responsible authority for the purposes mentioned in subsection (2).
- (4) In this section “responsible authority” means a responsible authority within the meaning of Part 3 or 4.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

### General provisions about offences

#### 186 Proceedings for offences

- (1) In this section “offence” means an offence under this Act.
- (2) Proceedings for an offence may be instituted—
  - (a) [<sup>F450</sup>except in the case of an offence under section 147A,]by a licensing authority,
  - (b) by the Director of Public Prosecutions, or
  - (c) in the case of an offence under section 146 [<sup>F451</sup>, 147 or 147A](sale of alcohol to children), by a local weights and measures authority (within the meaning of section 69 of the Weights and Measures Act 1985 (c. 72)).
- (3) In relation to any offence, section 127(1) of the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (information to be laid within six months of offence) is to have effect as if for the reference to six months there were substituted a reference to 12 months.

#### Textual Amendments

**F450** Words in s. 186(2)(a) inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), [ss. 23\(2\)\(a\)](#), [66\(2\)\(3\)](#); S.I. 2007/858, [art. 2\(a\)](#)

**F451** Words in s. 186(2)(c) substituted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), [ss. 23\(2\)\(b\)](#), [66\(2\)\(3\)](#); S.I. 2007/858, [art. 2\(a\)](#)

#### 187 Offences by bodies corporate etc.

- (1) If an offence committed by a body corporate is shown—
  - (a) to have been committed with the consent or connivance of an officer, or
  - (b) to be attributable to any neglect on his part,
 the officer as well as the body corporate is guilty of the offence and liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.
- (2) If the affairs of a body corporate are managed by its members, subsection (1) applies in relation to the acts and defaults of a member in connection with his functions of management as if he were a director of the body.
- (3) In subsection (1) “officer”, in relation to a body corporate, means—
  - (a) a director, member of the committee of management, chief executive, manager, secretary or other similar officer of the body, or a person purporting to act in any such capacity, or
  - (b) an individual who is a controller of the body.
- (4) If an offence committed by a partnership is shown—
  - (a) to have been committed with the consent or connivance of a partner, or
  - (b) to be attributable to any neglect on his part,
 the partner as well as the partnership is guilty of the offence and liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.
- (5) In subsection (4) “partner” includes a person purporting to act as a partner.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (6) If an offence committed by an unincorporated association (other than a partnership) is shown—
- (a) to have been committed with the consent or connivance of an officer of the association or a member of its governing body, or
  - (b) to be attributable to any neglect on the part of such an officer or member, that officer or member as well as the association is guilty of the offence and liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.
- (7) Regulations may provide for the application of any provision of this section, with such modifications as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, to a body corporate or unincorporated association formed or recognised under the law of a territory outside the United Kingdom.
- (8) In this section “offence” means an offence under this Act.

#### Commencement Information

**138** S. 187(7) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.](#); s. 187(1)-(6)(8) in force at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2, Sch.](#)

### 188 Jurisdiction and procedure in respect of offences

- (1) A fine imposed on an unincorporated association on its conviction for an offence is to be paid out of the funds of the association.
- (2) Proceedings for an offence alleged to have been committed by an unincorporated association must be brought in the name of the association (and not in that of any of its members).
- (3) Rules of court relating to the service of documents are to have effect as if the association were a body corporate.
- (4) In proceedings for an offence brought against an unincorporated association, section 33 of the Criminal Justice Act 1925 (c. 86) and Schedule 3 to the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (c. 43) (procedure) apply as they do in relation to a body corporate.
- (5) Proceedings for an offence may be taken—
- (a) against a body corporate or unincorporated association at any place at which it has a place of business;
  - (b) against an individual at any place where he is for the time being.
- (6) Subsection (5) does not affect any jurisdiction exercisable apart from this section.
- (7) In this section “offence” means an offence under this Act.

*Vessels, vehicles and moveable structures*

### 189 Vessels, vehicles and moveable structures

- (1) This Act applies in relation to a vessel which is not permanently moored or berthed as if it were premises situated in the place where it is usually moored or berthed.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (2) Where a vehicle which is not permanently situated in the same place is, or is proposed to be, used for one or more licensable activities while parked at a particular place, the vehicle is to be treated for the purposes of this Act as if it were premises situated at that place.
- (3) Where a moveable structure which is not permanently situated in the same place is, or is proposed to be, used for one or more licensable activities while set in a particular place, the structure is to be treated for the purposes of this Act as if it were premises situated at that place.
- (4) Where subsection (2) applies in relation to the same vehicle, or subsection (3) applies in relation to the same structure, in respect of more than one place, the premises which by virtue of that subsection are situated at each such place are to be treated as separate premises.
- (5) Sections 29 to 31 (which make provision in respect of provisional statements relating to premises licences) do not apply in relation to a vessel, vehicle or structure to which this section applies.

#### *Interpretation*

### **190 Location of sales**

- (1) This section applies where the place where a contract for the sale of alcohol is made is different from the place where the alcohol is appropriated to the contract.
- (2) For the purposes of this Act the sale of alcohol is to be treated as taking place where the alcohol is appropriated to the contract.

### **191 Meaning of “alcohol”**

- (1) In this Act, “alcohol” means spirits, wine, beer, cider or any other fermented, distilled or spirituous liquor [<sup>F452</sup>(in any state)], but does not include—
  - (a) alcohol which is of a strength not exceeding 0.5% at the time of the sale or supply in question,
  - (b) perfume,
  - (c) flavouring essences recognised by the Commissioners of Customs and Excise as not being intended for consumption as or with dutiable alcoholic liquor,
  - (d) the aromatic flavouring essence commonly known as Angostura bitters,
  - (e) alcohol which is, or is included in, a medicinal product [<sup>F453</sup>or a veterinary medicinal product],
  - (f) denatured alcohol,
  - (g) methyl alcohol,
  - (h) naphtha, or
  - (i) alcohol contained in liqueur confectionery.
- (2) In this section—
 

“denatured alcohol” has the same meaning as in section 5 of the Finance Act 1995 (c. 4);

“dutiable alcoholic liquor” has the same meaning as in the Alcoholic Liquor Duties Act 1979 (c. 4);

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

“liqueur confectionery” means confectionery which—

- (a) contains alcohol in a proportion not greater than 0.2 litres of alcohol (of a strength not exceeding 57%) per kilogram of the confectionery, and
- (b) either consists of separate pieces weighing not more than 42g or is designed to be broken into such pieces for the purpose of consumption;

“medicinal product” has the same meaning as in section 130 of the Medicines Act 1968 (c. 67); and

“strength” is to be construed in accordance with section 2 of the Alcoholic Liquor Duties Act 1979.

[<sup>F454</sup>“veterinary medicinal product” has the same meaning as in regulation 2 of the Veterinary Medicines Regulations 2006]

#### Textual Amendments

**F452** Words in s. 191(1) inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 6.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), **ss. 135**, 183(1)(5)(e); S.I. 2017/399, [reg. 3\(a\)](#)

**F453** Words in s. 191(1)(e) inserted (1.10.2006) by [The Veterinary Medicines Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2407\)](#), [reg. 44\(3\)](#), **Sch. 9 Pt. 1 para. 13(a)** (with [reg. 3](#))

**F454** S. 191(2): definition of "veterinary medical product" inserted (1.10.2006) by [The Veterinary Medicines Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/2407\)](#), [reg. 44\(3\)](#), **Sch. 9 Pt. 1 para. 13(b)** (with [reg. 3](#))

## 192 Meaning of “sale by retail”

- (1) For the purposes of this Act “sale by retail”, in relation to any alcohol, means a sale of alcohol to any person, other than a sale of alcohol that—
- (a) is within subsection (2),
  - (b) is made from premises owned by the person making the sale, or occupied by him under a lease to which the provisions of Part 2 of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1954 (c. 56) (security of tenure) apply, and
  - (c) is made for consumption off the premises.
- (2) A sale of alcohol is within this subsection if it is—
- (a) to a trader for the purposes of his trade,
  - (b) to a club, which holds a club premises certificate, for the purposes of that club,
  - (c) to the holder of a personal licence for the purpose of making sales authorised by a premises licence,
  - (d) to the holder of a premises licence for the purpose of making sales authorised by that licence, or
  - (e) to the premises user in relation to a temporary event notice for the purpose of making sales authorised by that notice.

## [<sup>F455</sup>192A] Entitlement to work in the United Kingdom

- (1) For the purposes of this Act an individual is entitled to work in the United Kingdom if—
- (a) the individual does not under the Immigration Act 1971 require leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom, or
  - (b) the individual has been granted such leave and the leave—
    - (i) is not invalid,

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- (ii) has not ceased to have effect (whether by reason of curtailment, revocation, cancellation, passage of time or otherwise), and
  - (iii) is not subject to a condition preventing the individual from doing work relating to the carrying on of a licensable activity within section 1(1)(a) or (d).
- (2) Where an individual is on immigration bail within the meaning of Part 1 of Schedule 10 to the Immigration Act 2016—
- (a) the individual is to be treated for the purposes of subsection (1) as if the individual had been granted leave to enter the United Kingdom, but
  - (b) any condition as to the individual's work in the United Kingdom to which the individual's immigration bail is subject is to be treated for those purposes as a condition of leave.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F455** S. 192A inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 1](#); [S.I. 2017/380](#), reg. 2(b) (with [reg. 3](#))

### 193 Other definitions

[<sup>F456</sup>(1)] In this Act—

- “beer” has the same meaning as in the Alcoholic Liquor Duties Act 1979 (c. 4);
- “cider” has the same meaning as in that Act;
- [<sup>F457</sup>“community premises” means premises that are or form part of—

  - (a) a church hall, chapel hall or other similar building, or
  - (b) a village hall, parish hall, community hall or other similar building;]

- “crime prevention objective” means the licensing objective mentioned in section 4(2)(a) (prevention of crime and disorder);
- “licensed premises” means premises in respect of which a premises licence has effect;
- “licensing functions” is to be construed in accordance with section 4(1);
- [<sup>F458</sup>“management committee”, in relation to any community premises, means a committee or board of individuals with responsibility for the management of the premises;]
- “order”, except so far as the contrary intention appears, means an order made by the Secretary of State;
- “premises” means any place and includes a vehicle, vessel or moveable structure;
- “prescribed” means prescribed by regulations;
- “recognised club” means a club which satisfies conditions 1 to 3 of the general conditions in section 62;
- “regulations” means regulations made by the Secretary of State;
- [<sup>F459</sup>“relevant electronic facility” means—

  - (a) the electronic assistance facility referred to in regulation 38 of the Provision of Services Regulations 2009, or

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

(b) any facility established and maintained by a licensing authority for the purpose of receiving applications, notices or representations electronically;]

“vehicle” means a vehicle intended or adapted for use on roads;

“vessel” includes a ship, boat, raft or other apparatus constructed or adapted for floating on water;

“wine” means—

(a) “wine” within the meaning of the Alcoholic Liquor Duties Act 1979, and

(b) “made-wine” within the meaning of that Act;

“working day” means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a day which is a bank holiday under the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971 (c. 80) in England and Wales.

For the purposes of references in this Act to the prevention of illegal working in licensed premises, a person is working illegally if by doing that work at that time the person is committing an offence under section 24B of the Immigration Act 1971.

[<sup>F460</sup>(2) For the purposes of references in this Act to the prevention of illegal working in licensed premises, a person is working illegally if by doing that work at that time the person is committing an offence under section 24B of the Immigration Act 1971.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F456** S. 193 renumbered as s. 193(1) (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 30\(2\)](#); [S.I. 2017/380](#), reg. 2(b)

**F457** S. 193: definition of "community premises" inserted (29.7.2009) by [The Legislative Reform \(Supervision of Alcohol Sales in Church and Village Halls &c.\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1724\)](#), [art. 6\(1\)\(a\)](#)

**F458** S. 193: definition of "management committee" inserted (29.7.2009) by [The Legislative Reform \(Supervision of Alcohol Sales in Church and Village Halls &c.\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1724\)](#), [art. 6\(1\)\(b\)](#)

**F459** S. 193: definition of "relevant electronic facility" inserted (28.12.2009) by [The Provision of Services Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/2999\)](#), [reg. 49\(14\)](#) (with regs. 2, 5)

**F460** S. 193(2) inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), [Sch. 4 para. 30\(3\)](#); [S.I. 2017/380](#), reg. 2(b)

## 194 Index of defined expressions

In this Act the following expressions are defined or otherwise explained by the provisions indicated—

---

<i>Expression</i>	<i>Interpretation provision</i>
alcohol	section 191
associate member	section 67(2)
authorised person, in Part 3	section 13
authorised person, in Part 4	section 69
beer	section 193
cider	section 193

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

club premises certificate	section 60
[ <sup>F461</sup> community premises	section 193]
conviction, in Part 6	section 114
crime prevention objective	section 193
designated premises supervisor	section 15
[ <sup>F462</sup> entitled to work in the United Kingdom	section 192A]
foreign offence, in Part 6	section 113
given, in relation to a notice, etc.	section 184
guest	section 67(1)
<b>F463</b>	<b>F463</b>
...	...
<b>F464</b>	<b>F464</b>
...	...
[ <sup>F462</sup> immigration offence	section 113]
[ <sup>F462</sup> immigration penalty (and required to pay, in relation to an immigration penalty)	section 113]
interim authority notice	section 47
late night refreshment	Schedule 2
[ <sup>F465</sup> late temporary event notice	section 100A(1)(b)]
licensable activity	section 1(1)
licensed premises	section 193
licensing authority	section 3(1)
licensing authority's area	section 3(2)
licensing functions	sections 4(1) and 193
licensing objectives	section 4(2)
order	section 193
permitted temporary activity	section 98
personal licence	section 111(1)
premises	section 193
premises licence	section 11
premises user, in relation to a temporary event notice	section 100(2)
prescribed	section 193
provisional statement	section 29(3)
qualifying club	section 61



---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

qualifying club activity	section 1(2)
recognised club	section 193
regulated entertainment	Schedule 1
regulations	section 193
[ <sup>F466</sup> relevant electronic facility	section 193]
relevant licensing authority, in Part 3	section 12
relevant licensing authority, in Part 4	section 68
relevant licensing authority, in Part 5	section 99
relevant licensing authority, in Part 6	section 112
relevant offence, in Part 6	section 113
[ <sup>F467</sup> relevant person, in Part 5	section 99A]
responsible authority, in Part 3	section 13
responsible authority, in Part 4	section 69
sale by retail, in relation to alcohol	section 192
secretary, in Part 4	section 70
[ <sup>F468</sup> standard temporary event notice	section 100A(1)(a)]
supply of alcohol, in Part 3	section 14
supply of alcohol to members or guests, in relation to a club, in Part 4	section 70
temporary event notice	section 100(1)
vehicle	section 193
vessel	section 193
wine	section 193
working day	section 193
[ <sup>F462</sup> working illegally, in relation to the prevention of illegal working in licensed premises	section 193]

---

#### Textual Amendments

- F461** Words in s. 194 inserted (29.7.2009) by [The Legislative Reform \(Supervision of Alcohol Sales in Church and Village Halls &c.\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1724\)](#), **art. 6(2)**
- F462** Words in s. 194 inserted (6.4.2017) by [Immigration Act 2016 \(c. 19\)](#), s. 94(1), **Sch. 4 para. 31**; S.I. 2017/380, **reg. 2(b)**
- F463** Words in s. 194 omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 105(9)**, 157(1) (with s. 105(11)); S.I. 2012/1129, **art. 2(d)**
- F464** Words in s. 194 omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 107(7)**, 157(1) (with s. 107(9)); S.I. 2012/1129, **art. 2(d)**
- F465** Words in s. 194 inserted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 114(11)(a)**, 157(1) (with s. 114(13)); S.I. 2012/1129, **art. 2(d)**

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

---

- F466** Words in s. 194 inserted (28.12.2009) by [The Provision of Services Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/2999\)](#), [reg. 49\(15\)](#) (with [regs. 2, 5](#))
- F467** Words in s. 194 inserted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 112\(12\), 157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 112\(14\)](#)); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), art. 2(d)
- F468** Words in s. 194 inserted (25.4.2012) by [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 114\(11\)\(b\), 157\(1\)](#) (with [s. 114\(13\)](#)); [S.I. 2012/1129](#), art. 2(d)

### *Supplementary and general*

#### **195 Crown application**

- (1) This Act binds the Crown and has effect in relation to land in which there is—
  - (a) an interest belonging to Her Majesty in right of the Crown,
  - (b) an interest belonging to a government department, or
  - (c) an interest held in trust for Her Majesty for the purposes of such a department.
- (2) This Act also applies to—
  - (a) land which is vested in, but not occupied by, Her Majesty in right of the Duchy of Lancaster, and
  - (b) land which is vested in, but not occupied by, the possessor for the time being of the Duchy of Cornwall.
- (3) No contravention by the Crown of any provision made by or under this Act makes the Crown criminally liable; but the High Court may declare unlawful any act or omission of the Crown which constitutes such a contravention.
- (4) Provision made by or under this Act applies to persons in the public service of the Crown as it applies to other persons.
- (5) But nothing in this Act affects Her Majesty in Her private capacity.

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C14** S. 195 applied (with modifications) (2.3.2020) by [Public Health \(Minimum Price for Alcohol\) \(Wales\) Act 2018 \(anaw 5\)](#), [ss. 23, 28\(2\)](#) (with [s. 23](#)); [S.I. 2020/175](#), [reg. 2\(b\)](#)

#### **196 Removal of privileges and exemptions**

No privilege or exemption mentioned in section 199(a) or (b) of the Licensing Act 1964 (c. 26) (University of Cambridge and the Vintners of the City of London) operates to exempt any person from the requirements of this Act.

#### **197 Regulations and orders**

- (1) Any power of the Secretary of State to make regulations or an order under this Act is exercisable by statutory instrument.
- (2) Regulations or an order under this Act—
  - (a) may include incidental, supplementary, consequential or transitional provision or savings;
  - (b) may make provision generally or only in relation to specified cases;

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (c) may make different provision for different purposes.
- (3) A statutory instrument containing regulations or an order under this Act, other than one containing—
- (a) an order under section 5(2) (order appointing start of first period for which statement of licensing policy to be prepared),
  - [<sup>F469</sup>(aa) an order under section 19A or 73B (orders in relation to mandatory licensing conditions),]
  - (b) an order under section 100(8)(alteration of maximum temporary event period),
  - (c) an order under section 107(12) (alteration of limit on number of temporary event notices),
  - [<sup>F470</sup>(ca) an order under section 147A(9) (increase of maximum fine for offence of persistently selling alcohol to children) to which subsection (4A) applies;]
  - (d) an order under section 172 (relaxation of opening hours for special occasions),
  - (e) an order under section 176(3) (order amending definition of “excluded premises” where alcohol sales are prohibited),
  - (f) an order under section 201 (commencement), or
  - (g) an order under paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 (power to amend meaning of regulated entertainment),
- is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (4) A statutory instrument containing an order within [<sup>F471</sup>subsection (3)(aa), (b),], (c), [<sup>F472</sup>(ca),](d), (e) or (g) is not to be made unless a draft of the instrument containing the order has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.
- [<sup>F473</sup>(4A) This subsection applies to an order under section 147A(9) if it appears to the Secretary of State that the power to make the order is being exercised for purposes that are not confined to the increase of the maximum fine to take account of changes in the value of money.]
- (5) If a draft of an order within subsection (3)(d) would, apart from this subsection, be treated for the purposes of the Standing Orders of either House of Parliament as a hybrid instrument, it is to proceed in that House as if it were not such an instrument.

#### Textual Amendments

**F469** S. 197(3)(aa) inserted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 7 para. 44\(2\)](#); [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(t\)](#)

**F470** S. 197(3)(ca) inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), [ss. 23\(3\)\(a\)](#), 66(2)(3); [S.I. 2007/858](#), [art. 2\(a\)](#)

**F471** Words in s. 197(4) substituted (29.1.2010) by [Policing and Crime Act 2009 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. 112, 116, [Sch. 7 para. 44\(3\)](#); [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(t\)](#)

**F472** Word in s. 197(4) inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), [ss. 23\(3\)\(b\)](#), 66(2)(3); [S.I. 2007/858](#), [art. 2\(a\)](#)

**F473** S. 197(4A) inserted (6.4.2007) by [Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 \(c. 38\)](#), [ss. 23\(3\)\(c\)](#), 66(2)(3); [S.I. 2007/858](#), [art. 2\(a\)](#)

## 198 Minor and consequential amendments

- (1) Schedule 6 (which makes minor and consequential amendments) has effect.

---

*Changes to legislation: Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

---

- (2) The Secretary of State may, in consequence of any provision of this Act or of any instrument made under it, by order make such amendments (including repeals or revocations) as appear to him to be appropriate in—
- (a) any Act passed, or
  - (b) any subordinate legislation (within the meaning of the Interpretation Act 1978 (c. 30) made,
- before that provision comes into force.

#### Commencement Information

**I39** S. 198(2) in force at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.](#); s. 198(1) in force at 24.11.2005 by [S.I. 2004/3056, art. 2](#) (with [art. 3](#))

### 199 Repeals

The enactments mentioned in Schedule 7 (which include provisions that are spent) are repealed to the extent specified.

#### Commencement Information

**I40** S. 199 in force for certain purposes at 17.7.2003 by [S.I. 2003/1911, art. 2](#); s. 199 in force for certain further purposes at 10.9.2003 by [S.I. 2003/2100, art. 2](#); s. 199 in force for certain further purposes at 24.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056, art. 2](#) (with [art. 4](#))

### 200 Transitional provision etc.

Schedule 8 (which makes transitional and transitory provision and savings) has effect.

#### Commencement Information

**I41** S. 200 in force for certain purposes at 16.12.2003 by [S.I. 2003/3222, art. 2, Sch.](#); s. 200 in force for certain further purposes at 7.7.2004 by [S.I. 2004/1738, art. 2](#); s. 200 in force for certain further purposes at 7.2.2005 by [S.I. 2004/2360, art. 2\(1\), Sch.](#); s. 200 otherwise in force at 24.11.2005 by [S.I. 2005/3056, art. 2\(2\)](#) (with [Sch.](#))

### 201 Short title, commencement and extent

- (1) This Act may be cited as the Licensing Act 2003.
- (2) The preceding provisions (and the Schedules) come into force in accordance with provision made by order.
- (3) Subject to subsections (4) and (5), this Act extends to England and Wales only.
- (4) Section 155(1) also extends to Northern Ireland.
- (5) An amendment or repeal contained in Schedule 6 or 7 has the same extent as the enactment to which it relates.

---

**Changes to legislation:** Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

---

### Subordinate Legislation Made

- P1** S. 200(2) power partly exercised: 17.7.2003 appointed for specified provisions by [{S.I. 2003/1911}](#), art. 2
- S. 200(2) power partly exercised: 10.9.2003 appointed for specified provisions by [{S.I. 2003/2100}](#), art. 2
- S. 200(2) power partly exercised: 16.12.2003 appointed for specified provisions by [{S.I. 2003/3222}](#), art. 2, Sch.
- S. 200(2) power partly exercised: 17.7.2004 appointed for specified provisions by [{S.I. 2004/1738}](#), art. 2
- S. 200(2) power partly exercised: 7.2.2005 appointed for specified provisions by [{S.I. 2004/2360}](#), art. 2
- S. 200(2) power partly exercised: 7.8.2005 appointed for specified provisions by [{S.I. 2005/2090}](#), art. 2, Sch.
- S. 200(2) power partly exercised: 10.11.2005 and 24.11.2005 appointed for specified provisions by [{S.I. 2005/3056}](#), art. 2 (with art. 3, Sch.)

**Changes to legislation:**

Licensing Act 2003 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 12 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations.

[View outstanding changes](#)

**Changes and effects yet to be applied to :**

- s. 172A-172E and cross-heading inserted by 2010 c. 17 s. 55(2) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. S. 55 repealed (31.10.2012) without ever being in force by 2011 c. 13, s. 119(4); S.I. 2012/2670, art. 2(a))
- s. 7(2)(aa) inserted by 2010 c. 17 s. 55(3) (This amendment not applied to legislation.gov.uk. S. 55 repealed (31.10.2012) without ever being in force by 2011 c. 13, s. 119(4); S.I. 2012/2670, art. 2(a))
- s. 7(9) applied by 2017 anaw 2 Sch. 3 para. 21(2)(a)
- s. 10 applied by 2017 anaw 2 Sch. 3 para. 21(2)(b)
- s. 10(4)(c) word omitted by 2011 c. 13 s. 121(3)(a)
- s. 10(4)(d) word omitted (temp.) by 2020 c. 16 s. 11(4)(b)
- s. 16(3) words omitted by 2012 c. 7 Sch. 14 para. 88
- s. 136(5) words inserted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(3)
- s. 140(2) word omitted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(4)(a)
- s. 141(2) word omitted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(5)(a)
- s. 141(3) words inserted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(5)(c)
- s. 143(2) word omitted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(6)(a)
- s. 144(2) word omitted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(7)(a)
- s. 147A(1)(b) words substituted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(8)(a)
- s. 147A(7)(c) and word omitted by 2022 c. 32 Sch. 11 para. 27
- s. 153(4) word omitted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(9)(a)
- s. 159 words inserted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(10)
- s. 161(7) words substituted by S.I. 2015/664 Sch. 4 para. 33(7) (This amendment superseded by the repeal of s. 161)
- s. 165(8) words substituted by S.I. 2015/664 Sch. 4 para. 33(8) (This amendment superseded by the repeal of s. 165)
- s. 194 words inserted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(11)
- s. 197(4) words inserted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(12)(b)(i)
- s. 197(4) words inserted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(12)(b)(ii)

**Changes and effects yet to be applied to the whole Act associated Parts and Chapters:**

Whole provisions yet to be inserted into this Act (including any effects on those provisions):

- Pt. 5A inserted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(2)Sch. 17
- s. 2(1A) inserted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(1)
- s. 10(4)(e) and word inserted by 2011 c. 13 s. 121(3)(b)
- s. 140(2)(e) inserted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(4)(b)
- s. 141(2)(e) inserted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(5)(b)
- s. 143(2)(e) inserted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(6)(b)
- s. 144(2)(e) inserted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(7)(b)
- s. 147A(4)(c) inserted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(8)(b)
- s. 153(4)(d) inserted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(9)(b)
- s. 197(3)(cza) inserted by 2015 c. 20 s. 67(12)(a)
- s. 197A197B inserted by 2011 c. 13 s. 121(2)